UNITED
NATIONS

UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE
ON HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
(HABITAT II)

Istanbul (Turkey)
3-14 June 1996

Distr.
GENERAL

A/CONF.165/14
7 August 1996

ENGLISH
Original: ARABIC/ENGLISH/
SPANISH

REPORT OF THE UNITED NATIONS CONFERENCE ON HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HABITAT II)*

(Istanbul, 3-14 June 1996)

---

* The present document is a preliminary version of the report of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II).

CONTENTS

Chapter Page

I. RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE 5

1. Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements and the Habitat Agenda 5

2. Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Turkey 121

3. Credentials of representatives to the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) 122

II. ATTENDANCE AND ORGANIZATION OF WORK 123

A. Date and place of the Conference 123

B. Pre-Conference consultations 123

C. Attendance 123

D. Opening of the Conference and election of the President . . 126

E. Adoption of the rules of procedure 126

F. Adoption of the agenda 127

G. Election of officers other than the President 127

H. Organization of work, including the establishment of the main committees of the Conference 128

I. Accreditation of international associations of local authorities 128

J. Accreditation of non-governmental organizations 129

K. Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee . . 129

III. GENERAL EXCHANGE OF VIEWS ON THE STATE OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS, INCLUDING STRATEGIES FOR THEIR IMPROVEMENT 130

IV. REPORT OF COMMITTEE I 135

A. Organizational matters 135

B. Consideration of the draft Habitat Agenda 136

C. Adoption of the report of the Committee 137

CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter | Page

V. REPORT OF COMMITTEE II 138

A. Organizational matters. 138

B. Hearings on the role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda 138

1. Hearings involving mayors and representatives of international associations of local authorities representing the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities 140

2. Hearings involving representatives of the World Business Forum 144

3. Hearings involving representatives of the Foundations Forum 148

4. Hearings involving representatives of the Parliamentarians Forum 150

5. Hearings involving representatives of the Academies of Science and Engineering Forum and the Professionals and Researchers Forum 152

6. Hearings involving representatives of the Labour Unions Forum 155

7. Hearings involving representatives of the United Nations system concerning the participation of their organizations in the strategy for implementing the Habitat Agenda 157

8. Hearings involving representatives of non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations 165

9. Hearings involving representatives of the Habitat Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century, the Forum on Human Solidarity and the Wisdom Keepers Forum . . . 169

C. Adoption of the report of the Committee 178

D. Action by the Conference 179

CONTENTS (continued)

Chapter Page

VI. REPORT OF THE CREDENTIALS COMMITTEE 180

VII. HIGH-LEVEL SEGMENT OF THE CONFERENCE 182

VIII. ADOPTION OF THE ISTANBUL DECLARATION ON HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND THE HABITAT AGENDA 190

IX. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE 199

X. CLOSURE OF THE CONFERENCE 200

Annexes

I. LIST OF DOCUMENTS 201

II. OPENING STATEMENTS 204

III. CLOSING STATEMENTS 220

IV. RESERVATIONS EXPRESSED ON THE ACCREDITATION OF NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS 228

V. STATEMENT ON THE COMMONLY UNDERSTOOD MEANING OF THE TERM "GENDER" 229

Chapter I

RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE

Resolution 1

Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements and the Habitat Agenda*

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II),

Having met at Istanbul from 3 to 14 June 1996,

1. Adopts the Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements and the Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action, which are annexed to the present resolution;

2. Recommends to the General Assembly at its fifty-first session that it endorse the Istanbul Declaration and the Habitat Agenda, as adopted by the Conference.

---

* Adopted at the 18th plenary meeting, on 14 June 1996; for the discussion, see chap. VIII.

Annex I

Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements

1. We, the Heads of State or Government and the official delegations of countries assembled at the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) in Istanbul, Turkey from 3 to 14 June 1996, take this opportunity to endorse the universal goals of ensuring adequate shelter for all and making human settlements safer, healthier and more liveable, equitable, sustainable and productive. Our deliberations on the two major themes of the Conference - adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world - have been inspired by the Charter of the United Nations and are aimed at reaffirming existing and forging new partnerships for action at the international, national and local levels to improve our living environment. We commit ourselves to the objectives, principles and recommendations contained in the Habitat Agenda and pledge our mutual support for its implementation.

2. We have considered, with a sense of urgency, the continuing deterioration of conditions of shelter and human settlements. At the same time, we recognize cities and towns as centres of civilization, generating economic development and social, cultural, spiritual and scientific advancement. We must take advantage of the opportunities presented by our settlements and preserve their diversity to promote solidarity among all our peoples.

3. We reaffirm our commitment to better standards of living in larger freedom for all humankind. We recall the first United Nations Conference on Human Settlements, held at Vancouver, Canada, the celebration of the International Year of Shelter for the Homeless and the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, all of which have contributed to increased global awareness of the problems of human settlements and called for action to achieve adequate shelter for all. Recent United Nations world conferences, including, in particular, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, have given us a comprehensive agenda for the equitable attainment of peace, justice and democracy built on economic development, social development and environmental protection as interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development. We have sought to integrate the outcomes of these conferences into the Habitat Agenda.

4. To improve the quality of life within human settlements, we must combat the deterioration of conditions that in most cases, particularly in developing countries, have reached crisis proportions. To this end, we must address comprehensively, inter alia, unsustainable consumption and production patterns, particularly in industrialized countries; unsustainable population changes, including changes in structure and distribution, giving priority consideration to the tendency towards excessive population concentration; homelessness; increasing poverty; unemployment; social exclusion; family instability; inadequate resources; lack of basic infrastructure and services; lack of adequate planning; growing insecurity and violence; environmental degradation; and increased vulnerability to disasters.

5. The challenges of human settlements are global, but countries and regions also face specific problems which need specific solutions. We recognize the

need to intensify our efforts and cooperation to improve living conditions in the cities, towns and villages throughout the world, particularly in developing countries, where the situation is especially grave, and in countries with economies in transition. In this connection, we acknowledge that globalization of the world economy presents opportunities and challenges for the development process, as well as risks and uncertainties, and that achievement of the goals of the Habitat Agenda would be facilitated by, inter alia, positive actions on the issues of financing of development, external debt, international trade and transfer of technology. Our cities must be places where human beings lead fulfilling lives in dignity, good health, safety, happiness and hope.

6. Rural and urban development are interdependent. In addition to improving the urban habitat, we must also work to extend adequate infrastructure, public services and employment opportunities to rural areas in order to enhance their attractiveness, develop an integrated network of settlements and minimize rural-to-urban migration. Small- and medium-sized towns need special focus.

7. As human beings are at the centre of our concern for sustainable development, they are the basis for our actions as in implementing the Habitat Agenda. We recognize the particular needs of women, children and youth for safe, healthy and secure living conditions. We shall intensify our efforts to eradicate poverty and discrimination, to promote and protect all human rights and fundamental freedoms for all, and to provide for basic needs, such as education, nutrition and life-span health care services, and, especially, adequate shelter for all. To this end, we commit ourselves to improving the living conditions in human settlements in ways that are consonant with local needs and realities, and we acknowledge the need to address the global, economic, social and environmental trends to ensure the creation of better living environments for all people. We shall also ensure the full and equal participation of all women and men, and the effective participation of youth, in political, economic and social life. We shall promote full accessibility for people with disabilities, as well as gender equality in policies, programmes and projects for shelter and sustainable human settlements development. We make these commitments with particular reference to the more than one billion people living in absolute poverty and to the members of vulnerable and disadvantaged groups identified in the Habitat Agenda.

8. We reaffirm our commitment to the full and progressive realization of the right to adequate housing as provided for in international instruments. To that end, we shall seek the active participation of our public, private and non-governmental partners at all levels to ensure legal security of tenure, protection from discrimination and equal access to affordable, adequate housing for all persons and their families.

9. We shall work to expand the supply of affordable housing by enabling markets to perform efficiently and in a socially and environmentally responsible manner, enhancing access to land and credit and assisting those who are unable to participate in housing markets.

10. In order to sustain our global environment and improve the quality of living in our human settlements, we commit ourselves to sustainable patterns of production, consumption, transportation and settlements development;

pollution prevention; respect for the carrying capacity of ecosystems; and the preservation of opportunities for future generations. In this connection, we shall cooperate in a spirit of global partnership to conserve, protect and restore the health and integrity of the Earth's ecosystem. In view of different contributions to global environmental degradation, we reaffirm the principle that countries have common but differentiated responsibilities. We also recognize that we must take these actions in a manner consistent with the precautionary principle approach, which shall be widely applied according to the capabilities of countries. We shall also promote healthy living environments, especially through the provision of adequate quantities of safe water and effective management of waste.

11. We shall promote the conservation, rehabilitation and maintenance of buildings, monuments, open spaces, landscapes and settlement patterns of historical, cultural, architectural, natural, religious and spiritual value.

12. We adopt the enabling strategy and the principles of partnership and participation as the most democratic and effective approach for the realization of our commitments. Recognizing local authorities as our closest partners, and as essential, in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, we must, within the legal framework of each country, promote decentralization through democratic local authorities and work to strengthen their financial and institutional capacities in accordance with the conditions of countries, while ensuring their transparency, accountability and responsiveness to the needs of people, which are key requirements for Governments at all levels. We shall also increase our cooperation with parliamentarians, the private sector, labour unions and non-governmental and other civil society organizations with due respect for their autonomy. We shall also enhance the role of women and encourage socially and environmentally responsible corporate investment by the private sector. Local action should be guided and stimulated through local programmes based on Agenda 21, the Habitat Agenda, or any other equivalent programme, as well as drawing upon the experience of worldwide cooperation initiated in Istanbul by the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities, without prejudice to national policies, objectives, priorities and programmes. The enabling strategy includes a responsibility for Governments to implement special measures for members of disadvantaged and vulnerable groups when appropriate.

13. As the implementation of the Habitat Agenda will require adequate funding, we must mobilize financial resources at the national and international levels, including new and additional resources from all sources - multilateral and bilateral, public and private. In this connection, we must facilitate capacity-building and promote the transfer of appropriate technology and know-how. Furthermore, we reiterate the commitments set out in recent United Nations conferences, especially those in Agenda 21 on funding and technology transfer.

14. We believe that the full and effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda will require the strengthening of the role and functions of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), taking into account the need for the Centre to focus on well-defined and thoroughly developed objectives and strategic issues. To this end, we pledge our support for the successful implementation of the Habitat Agenda and its global plan of action.

Regarding the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, we fully recognize the contribution of the regional and national action plans prepared for this Conference.

15. This Conference in Istanbul marks a new era of cooperation, an era of a culture of solidarity. As we move into the twenty-first century, we offer a positive vision of sustainable human settlements, a sense of hope for our common future and an exhortation to join a truly worthwhile and engaging challenge, that of building together a world where everyone can live in a safe home with the promise of a decent life of dignity, good health, safety, happiness and hope.

Annex II

THE HABITAT AGENDA

Contents

Chapter		Paragraphs	Page
I.	PREAMBLE	1 - 21	12
II.	GOALS AND PRINCIPLES	22 - 36	17
III.	COMMITMENTS	37 - 52	22
	A. Adequate shelter for all	39 - 41	22
	B. Sustainable human settlements	42 - 43	24
	C. Enablement and participation	44 - 45	27
	D. Gender equality	46	28
	E. Financing shelter and human settlements	47 - 48	29
	F. International cooperation	49 - 50	30
	G. Assessing progress	51 - 52	30
IV.	GLOBAL PLAN OF ACTION: STRATEGIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION	53 - 241	32
	A. Introduction	53 - 59	32
	B. Adequate shelter for all	60 - 98	34
	C. Sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world	99 - 176	54
	D. Capacity-building and institutional development	177 - 193	89
	E. International cooperation and coordination	194 - 211	100
	F. Implementation and follow-up of the Habitat Agenda	212 - 241	111

Chapter I

PREAMBLE

1. We recognize the imperative need to improve the quality of human settlements, which profoundly affects the daily lives and well-being of our peoples. There is a sense of great opportunity and hope that a new world can be built, in which economic development, social development and environmental protection as interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development can be realized through solidarity and cooperation within and between countries and through effective partnerships at all levels. International cooperation and universal solidarity, guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, and in a spirit of partnership, are crucial to improving the quality of life of the peoples of the world.

2. The purpose of the second United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) is to address two themes of equal global importance: "Adequate shelter for all" and "Sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world". Human beings are at the centre of concerns for sustainable development, including adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements, and they are entitled to a healthy and productive life in harmony with nature.

3. As to the first theme, a large segment of the world's population lacks shelter and sanitation, particularly in developing countries. We recognize that access to safe and healthy shelter and basic services is essential to a person's physical, psychological, social and economic well-being and should be a fundamental part of our urgent actions for the more than one billion people without decent living conditions. Our objective is to achieve adequate shelter for all, especially the deprived urban and rural poor, through an enabling approach to the development and improvement of shelter that is environmentally sound.

4. As to the second theme, sustainable development of human settlements combines economic development, social development and environmental protection, with full respect for all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the right to development, and offers a means of achieving a world of greater stability and peace, built on ethical and spiritual vision. Democracy, respect for human rights, transparent, representative and accountable government and administration in all sectors of society, as well as effective participation by civil society, are indispensable foundations for the realization of sustainable development. The lack of development and the existence of widespread absolute poverty can inhibit the full and effective enjoyment of human rights and undermine fragile democracy and popular participation. Neither of them, however, can be invoked to justify violations of human rights and fundamental freedoms.

5. Recognizing the global nature of these issues, the international community, in convening Habitat II, has decided that a concerted global approach could greatly enhance progress towards achieving these goals. Unsustainable patterns of production and consumption, particularly in industrialized countries, environmental degradation, demographic changes,

widespread and persistent poverty, and social and economic inequality can have local, cross-national and global impacts. The sooner communities, local governments and partnerships among the public, private and community sectors join efforts to create comprehensive, bold and innovative strategies for shelter and human settlements, the better the prospects will be for the safety, health and well-being of people and the brighter the outlook for solutions to global environment and social problems.

6. Having considered the experience since the first United Nations Conference on Human Settlements, held at Vancouver, Canada, in 1976, Habitat II reaffirms the results from relevant recent world conferences and has developed them into an agenda for human settlements: the Habitat Agenda. The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development - the Earth Summit - held at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, in 1992, produced Agenda 21. At that Conference, the international community agreed on a framework for the sustainable development of human settlements. Each of the other conferences, including the Fourth World Conference on Women (Beijing, 1995), World Summit for Social Development (Copenhagen, 1995), the International Conference on Population and Development (Cairo, 1994), the Global Conference on the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States (Barbados, 1994), the World Conference on Natural Disaster Reduction (Yokohama, 1994) and the World Conference on Human Rights (Vienna, 1993), as well as the World Summit for Children (New York, 1990) and the World Conference on Education for All (Jomtien, Thailand, 1990), also addressed important social, economic and environmental issues, including components of the sustainable development agenda, for which successful implementation requires action at the local, national and international levels. The Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, adopted in 1988, which emphasizes the need for improved production and delivery of shelter, revised national housing policies and an enabling strategy, offers useful guidelines for the realization of adequate shelter for all in the next century.

7. During the course of history, urbanization has been associated with economic and social progress, the promotion of literacy and education, the improvement of the general state of health, greater access to social services, and cultural, political and religious participation. Democratization has enhanced such access and meaningful participation and involvement for civil society actors, for public-private partnerships, and for decentralized, participatory planning and management, which are important features of a successful urban future. Cities and towns have been engines of growth and incubators of civilization and have facilitated the evolution of knowledge, culture and tradition, as well as of industry and commerce. Urban settlements, properly planned and managed, hold the promise for human development and the protection of the world's natural resources through their ability to support large numbers of people while limiting their impact on the natural environment. The growth of cities and towns causes social, economic and environmental changes that go beyond city boundaries. Habitat II deals with all settlements - large, medium and small - and reaffirms the need for universal improvements in living and working conditions.

8. To overcome current problems and to ensure future progress in the improvement of economic, social and environmental conditions in human settlements, we must begin with a recognition of the challenges facing cities

and towns. According to current projections, by the turn of the century, more than three billion people - one half of the world's population - will live and work in urban areas. The most serious problems confronting cities and towns and their inhabitants include inadequate financial resources, lack of employment opportunities, spreading homelessness and expansion of squatter settlements, increased poverty and a widening gap between rich and poor, growing insecurity and rising crime rates, inadequate and deteriorating building stock, services and infrastructure, lack of health and educational facilities, improper land use, insecure land tenure, rising traffic congestion, increasing pollution, lack of green spaces, inadequate water supply and sanitation, uncoordinated urban development and an increasing vulnerability to disaster. All of these have seriously challenged the capacities of Governments, particularly those of developing countries, at all levels to realize economic development, social development and environmental protection, which are interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development - the framework for our efforts to achieve a higher quality of life for all people. Rapid rates of international and internal migration, as well as population growth in cities and towns, and unsustainable patterns of production and consumption raise these problems in especially acute forms. In these cities and towns, large sections of the world's urban population live in inadequate conditions and are confronted with serious problems, including environmental problems, that are exacerbated by inadequate planning and managerial capacities, lack of investment and technology, and insufficient mobilization and inappropriate allocation of financial resources, as well as by a lack of social and economic opportunities. In the case of international migration, migrants have needs for housing and basic services, education, employment and social integration without a loss of cultural identity, and they are to be given adequate protection and attention within host countries.

9. In the process of globalization and growing interdependence, rural settlements represent a great challenge and opportunity for renewed developmental initiatives at all levels and in all fields. Many rural settlements, however, are facing a lack or an inadequacy of economic opportunities, especially employment, and of infrastructure and services, particularly those related to water, sanitation, health, education, communication, transportation and energy. Appropriate efforts and technologies for rural development can help to reduce, inter alia, imbalances, unsustainable practices, poverty, isolation, environmental pollution and insecure land tenure. Such efforts can contribute to improving the linkage of rural settlements with the mainstream of economic, social and cultural life, to assuring sustainable communities and safe environments, and to reducing pressures on urban growth.

10. Cities, towns and rural settlements are linked through the movements of goods, resources and people. Urban-rural linkages are of crucial importance for the sustainability of human settlements. As rural population growth has outpaced the generation of employment and economic opportunities, rural-to-urban migration has steadily increased, particularly in developing countries, which has put enormous pressure on urban infrastructure and services already under serious stress. It is urgent to eradicate rural poverty and to improve the quality of living conditions, as well as to create employment and educational opportunities in rural settlements, regional

centres and secondary cities. Full advantage must be taken of the complementary contributions and linkages of rural and urban areas by balancing their different economic, social and environmental requirements.

11. More people than ever are living in absolute poverty and without adequate shelter. Inadequate shelter and homelessness are growing plights in many countries, threatening standards of health, security and even life itself. Everyone has the right to an adequate standard of living for themselves and their families, including adequate food, clothing, housing, water and sanitation, and to the continuous improvement of living conditions.

12. The rapidly increasing number of displaced persons, including refugees, other displaced persons in need of international protection and internally displaced persons, as a result of natural and human-made disasters in many regions of the world, is aggravating the shelter crisis, highlighting the need for a speedy solution to the problem on a durable basis.

13. The needs of children and youth, particularly with regard to their living environment, have to be taken fully into account. Special attention needs to be paid to the participatory processes dealing with the shaping of cities, towns and neighbourhoods; this is in order to secure the living conditions of children and of youth and to make use of their insight, creativity and thoughts on the environment. Special attention must be paid to the shelter needs of vulnerable children, such as street children, refugee children and children who are victims of sexual exploitation. Parents and other persons legally responsible for children have responsibilities, rights and duties, consistent with the Convention on the Rights of the Child, to address these needs.

14. In shelter and urban development and management policies, particular attention should be given to the needs and participation of indigenous people. These policies should fully respect their identity and culture and provide an appropriate environment that enables them to participate in political, social and economic life.

15. Women have an important role to play in the attainment of sustainable human settlements. Nevertheless, as a result of a number of factors, including the persistent and increasing burden of poverty on women and discrimination against women, women face particular constraints in obtaining adequate shelter and in fully participating in decision-making related to sustainable human settlements. The empowerment of women and their full and equal participation in political, social and economic life, the improvement of health and the eradication of poverty are essential to achieving sustainable human settlements.

16. Encountering disabilities is a part of normal life. Persons with disabilities have not always had the opportunity to participate fully and equally in human settlements development and management, including decision-making, often owing to social, economic, attitudinal and physical barriers, and discrimination. Such barriers should be removed and the needs and concerns of persons with disabilities should be fully integrated into shelter and sustainable human settlement plans and policies to create access for all.

17. Older persons are entitled to lead fulfilling and productive lives and should have opportunities for full participation in their communities and society, and in all decision-making regarding their well-being, especially their shelter needs. Their many contributions to the political, social and economic processes of human settlements should be recognized and valued. Special attention should be given to meeting the evolving housing and mobility needs in order to enable them to continue to lead rewarding lives in their communities.

18. Although many countries, particularly developing countries, lack the legal, institutional, financial, technological and human resources to respond adequately to rapid urbanization, many local authorities are taking on these challenges with open, accountable and effective leadership and are eager to bring people into the sustainable development process. Enabling structures that facilitate independent initiative and creativity, and that encourage a wide range of partnerships, including partnership with the private sector, and within and between countries, should be promoted. Furthermore, empowering all people, especially those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, in particular people living in poverty, to participate equally and effectively in all activities related to human settlements is the basis for civic engagement and should be facilitated by national authorities. Indeed, the Habitat Agenda provides a framework to enable people to take responsibility for the promotion and creation of sustainable human settlements.

19. Human settlements problems are of a multidimensional nature. It is recognized that adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development are not isolated from the broader social and economic development of countries and that they cannot be set apart from the need for favourable national and international frameworks for economic development, social development and environmental protection, which are indispensable and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development.

20. There are critical differences regarding human settlements in different regions and countries and within countries. The differences, specific situations and varying capacities of each community and country need to be taken into account in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. In this context, international, regional, subregional, national and local cooperation and partnerships, institutions such as the Commission on Human Settlements and the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), as well as resources, are central to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

21. The Habitat Agenda is a global call to action at all levels. It offers, within a framework of goals and principles and commitments, a positive vision of sustainable human settlements - where all have adequate shelter, a healthy and safe environment, basic services, and productive and freely chosen employment. The Habitat Agenda will guide all efforts to turn this vision into reality.

Chapter II

GOALS AND PRINCIPLES

22. The objectives of the Habitat Agenda are in full conformity with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and international law.

23. While the significance of national and regional particularities and various historical, cultural and religious backgrounds must be borne in mind, it is the duty of all States to promote and protect all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the right to development.

24. Implementation of the Habitat Agenda, including implementation through national laws and development priorities, programmes and policies, is the sovereign right and responsibility of each State in conformity with all human rights and fundamental freedoms, including the right to development, and taking into account the significance of and with full respect for various religious and ethical values, cultural backgrounds, and philosophical convictions of individuals and their communities, contributing to the full enjoyment by all of their human rights in order to achieve the objectives of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development.

25. We, the States participating in the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), are committed to a political, economic, environmental, ethical and spiritual vision of human settlements based on the principles of equality, solidarity, partnership, human dignity, respect and cooperation. We adopt the goals and principles of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world. We believe that attaining these goals will promote a more stable and equitable world that is free from injustice and conflict and will contribute to a just, comprehensive and lasting peace. Civil, ethnic and religious strife, violations of human rights, alien and colonial domination, foreign occupation, economic imbalances, poverty, organized crime, terrorism in all its forms, and corruption are destructive to human settlements and should therefore be denounced and discouraged by all States, which should cooperate to achieve the elimination of such practices and all unilateral measures impeding social and economic development. At the national level we will reinforce peace by promoting tolerance, non-violence and respect for diversity and by settling disputes by peaceful means. At the local level, the prevention of crime and the promotion of sustainable communities are essential to the attainment of safe and secure societies. Crime prevention through social development is one crucial key to these goals. At the international level, we will promote international peace and security and make and support all efforts to settle international disputes by peaceful means, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.

26. We reaffirm and are guided by the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and we reaffirm our commitment to ensuring the full realization of the human rights set out in international instruments and in particular, in this context, the right to adequate housing as set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and provided for in the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, the International Convention

on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women and the Convention on the Rights of the Child, taking into account that the right to adequate housing, as included in the above-mentioned international instruments, shall be realized progressively. We reaffirm that all human rights - civil, cultural, economic, political and social - are universal, indivisible, interdependent and interrelated. We subscribe to the principles and goals set out below to guide us in our actions.

I

27. Equitable human settlements are those in which all people, without discrimination of any kind as to race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status, have equal access to housing, infrastructure, health services, adequate food and water, education and open spaces. In addition, such human settlements provide equal opportunity for a productive and freely chosen livelihood; equal access to economic resources, including the right to inheritance, the ownership of land and other property, credit, natural resources and appropriate technologies; equal opportunity for personal, spiritual, religious, cultural and social development; equal opportunity for participation in public decision-making; equal rights and obligations with regard to the conservation and use of natural and cultural resources; and equal access to mechanisms to ensure that rights are not violated. The empowerment of women and their full participation on the basis of equality in all spheres of society, whether rural or urban, are fundamental to sustainable human settlements development.

II

28. The eradication of poverty is essential for sustainable human settlements. The principle of poverty eradication is based on the framework adopted by the World Summit for Social Development and on the relevant outcomes of other major United Nations conferences, including the objective of meeting the basic needs of all people, especially those living in poverty and disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, particularly in the developing countries where poverty is acute, as well as the objective of enabling all women and men to attain secure and sustainable livelihoods through freely chosen and productive employment and work.

III

29. Sustainable development is essential for human settlements development, and gives full consideration to the needs and necessities of achieving economic growth, social development and environmental protection. Special consideration should be given to the specific situation and needs of developing countries and, as appropriate, of countries with economies in transition. Human settlements shall be planned, developed and improved in a manner that takes full account of sustainable development principles and all their components, as set out in Agenda 21 and related outcomes of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development. Sustainable human settlements development ensures economic development, employment opportunities and social progress, in harmony with the environment. It incorporates,

together with the principles of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, which are equally important, and other outcomes of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the principles of the precautionary approach, pollution prevention, respect for the carrying capacity of ecosystems, and preservation of opportunities for future generations. Production, consumption and transport should be managed in ways that protect and conserve the stock of resources while drawing upon them. Science and technology have a crucial role in shaping sustainable human settlements and sustaining the ecosystems they depend upon. Sustainability of human settlements entails their balanced geographical distribution or other appropriate distribution in keeping with national conditions, promotion of economic and social development, human health and education, and the conservation of biological diversity and the sustainable use of its components, and maintenance of cultural diversity as well as air, water, forest, vegetation and soil qualities at standards sufficient to sustain human life and well-being for future generations.

IV

30. The quality of life of all people depends, among other economic, social, environmental and cultural factors, on the physical conditions and spatial characteristics of our villages, towns and cities. City lay-out and aesthetics, land-use patterns, population and building densities, transportation and ease of access for all to basic goods, services and public amenities have a crucial bearing on the liveability of settlements. This is particularly important to vulnerable and disadvantaged persons, many of whom face barriers in access to shelter and in participating in shaping the future of their settlements. People's need for community and their aspirations for more liveable neighbourhoods and settlements should guide the process of design, management and maintenance of human settlements. Objectives of this endeavour include protecting public health, providing for safety and security, education and social integration, promoting equality and respect for diversity and cultural identities, increased accessibility for persons with disabilities, and preservation of historic, spiritual, religious and culturally significant buildings and districts, respecting local landscapes and treating the local environment with respect and care. The preservation of the natural heritage and historical human settlements, including sites, monuments and buildings, particularly those protected under the UNESCO Convention on World Heritage Sites, should be assisted, including through international cooperation. It is also of crucial importance that spatial diversification and mixed use of housing and services be promoted at the local level in order to meet the diversity of needs and expectations.

V

31. The family is the basic unit of society and as such should be strengthened. It is entitled to receive comprehensive protection and support. In different cultural, political and social systems, various forms of the family exist. Marriage must be entered into with the free consent of the intending spouses, and husband and wife should be equal partners. The rights, capabilities and responsibilities of family members must be respected. Human settlements planning should take into account the constructive role of the family in the design, development and management of such settlements. Society

should facilitate, as appropriate, all necessary conditions for its integration, reunification, preservation, improvement, and protection within adequate shelter and with access to basic services and a sustainable livelihood.

VI

32. All people have rights and must also accept their responsibility to respect and protect the rights of others - including future generations - and to contribute actively to the common good. Sustainable human settlements are those that, inter alia, generate a sense of citizenship and identity, cooperation and dialogue for the common good, and a spirit of voluntarism and civic engagement, where all people are encouraged and have an equal opportunity to participate in decision-making and development. Governments at all appropriate levels, including local authorities, have a responsibility to ensure access to education and to protect their population's health, safety and general welfare. This requires, as appropriate, establishing policies, laws and regulations for both public and private activities, encouraging responsible private activities in all fields, facilitating community groups' participation, adopting transparent procedures, encouraging public-spirited leadership and public-private partnerships, and helping people to understand and exercise their rights and responsibilities through open and effective participatory processes, universal education and information dissemination.

VII

33. Partnerships among countries and among all actors within countries from public, private, voluntary and community-based organizations, the cooperative sector, non-governmental organizations and individuals are essential to the achievement of sustainable human settlements development and the provision of adequate shelter for all and basic services. Partnerships can integrate and mutually support objectives of broad-based participation through, inter alia, forming alliances, pooling resources, sharing knowledge, contributing skills and capitalizing on the comparative advantages of collective actions. The processes can be made more effective by strengthening civil organizations at all levels. Every effort must be made to encourage the collaboration and partnership of all sectors of society and among all actors in decision-making processes, as appropriate.

VIII

34. Solidarity with those belonging to disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, including people living in poverty, as well as tolerance, non-discrimination and cooperation among all people, families and communities are foundations for social cohesion. Solidarity, cooperation and assistance should be enhanced by the international community as well as by States and all other relevant actors in response to the challenges of human settlements development. The international community and Governments at all appropriate levels are called upon to promote sound and effective policies and instruments, thereby strengthening cooperation among Governments and non-governmental organizations, as well as to mobilize complementary resources to meet these challenges.

IX

35. To safeguard the interests of present and future generations in human settlements is one of the fundamental goals of the international community. The formulation and implementation of strategies for human settlements development are primarily the responsibility of each country at the national and local levels within the legal framework of each country, inter alia, by creating an enabling environment for human settlements development, and should take into account the economic, social and environmental diversity of conditions in each country. New and additional financial resources from various sources are necessary to achieve the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world. The existing resources available to developing countries - public, private, multilateral, bilateral, domestic and external - need to be enhanced through appropriate and flexible mechanisms and economic instruments to support adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development. These should be accompanied by concrete measures for international technical cooperation and information exchange.

X

36. Human health and quality of life are at the centre of the effort to develop sustainable human settlements. We therefore commit ourselves to promoting and attaining the goals of universal and equal access to quality education, the highest attainable standard of physical, mental and environmental health, and the equal access of all to primary health care, making particular efforts to rectify inequalities relating to social and economic conditions, including housing, without distinction as to race, national origin, gender, age, or disability, respecting and promoting our common and particular cultures. Good health throughout the life-span of every man and woman, good health for every child, and quality education for all are fundamental to ensuring that people of all ages are able to develop their full capacities in health and dignity and to participate fully in the social, economic and political processes of human settlements, thus contributing, inter alia, to the eradication of poverty. Sustainable human settlements depend on the interactive development of policies and concrete actions to provide access to food and nutrition, safe drinking water, sanitation, and universal access to the widest range of primary health-care services, consistent with the report of the International Conference on Population and Development; to eradicate major diseases that take a heavy toll of human lives, particularly childhood diseases; to create safe places to work and live; and to protect the environment.

Chapter III

COMMITMENTS

37. Embracing the foregoing principles as States participating in this Conference, we commit ourselves to implementing the Habitat Agenda, through local, national, subregional and regional plans of action and/or other policies and programmes drafted and executed in cooperation with interested parties at all levels and supported by the international community, taking into account that human beings are at the centre of concerns for sustainable development, including adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, and that they are entitled to a healthy and productive life in harmony with nature.

38. In implementing these commitments, special attention should be given to the circumstances and needs of people living in poverty, people who are homeless, women, older people, indigenous people, refugees, displaced persons, persons with disabilities and those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups. Special consideration should also be given to the needs of migrants. Furthermore, special attention should be given to the specific needs and circumstances of children, particularly street children.

A. Adequate shelter for all

39. We reaffirm our commitment to the full and progressive realization of the right to adequate housing, as provided for in international instruments. In this context, we recognize an obligation by Governments to enable people to obtain shelter and to protect and improve dwellings and neighbourhoods. We commit ourselves to the goal of improving living and working conditions on an equitable and sustainable basis, so that everyone will have adequate shelter that is healthy, safe, secure, accessible and affordable and that includes basic services, facilities and amenities, and will enjoy freedom from discrimination in housing and legal security of tenure. We shall implement and promote this objective in a manner fully consistent with human rights standards.

40. We further commit ourselves to the objectives of:

(a) Ensuring consistency and coordination of macroeconomic and shelter policies and strategies as a social priority within the framework of national development programmes and urban policies in order to support resource mobilization, employment generation, poverty eradication and social integration;

(b) Providing legal security of tenure and equal access to land to all people, including women and those living in poverty; and undertaking legislative and administrative reforms to give women full and equal access to economic resources, including the right to inheritance and to ownership of land and other property, credit, natural resources and appropriate technologies;

(c) Promoting access for all people to safe drinking water, sanitation and other basic services, facilities and amenities, especially for people living in poverty, women and those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(d) Ensuring transparent, comprehensive and accessible systems in transferring land rights and legal security of tenure;

(e) Promoting broad, non-discriminatory access to open, efficient, effective and appropriate housing financing for all people, including mobilizing innovative financial and other resources - public and private - for community development;

(f) Promoting locally available, appropriate, affordable, safe, efficient and environmentally sound construction methods and technologies in all countries, particularly in developing countries, at the local, national, regional and subregional levels that emphasize optimal use of local human resources and encourage energy-saving methods and are protective of human health;

(g) Designing and implementing standards that provide accessibility also to persons with disabilities in accordance with the Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities;

(h) Increasing the supply of affordable housing, including through encouraging and promoting affordable home ownership and increasing the supply of affordable rental, communal, cooperative and other housing through partnerships among public, private and community initiatives, creating and promoting market-based incentives while giving due respect to the rights and obligations of both tenants and owners;

(i) Promoting the upgrading of existing housing stock through rehabilitation and maintenance and the adequate supply of basic services, facilities and amenities;

(j) Eradicating and ensuring legal protection from discrimination in access to shelter and basic services, without distinction of any kind, such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status; similar protection should be ensured against discrimination on the grounds of disability or age;

(k) Helping the family,* in its supporting, educating and nurturing roles, to recognize its important contribution to social integration, and encouraging social and economic policies that are designed to meet the housing needs of families and their individual members, especially the most disadvantaged and vulnerable members, with particular attention to the care of children;

(l) Promoting shelter and supporting basic services and facilities for education and health for the homeless, displaced persons, indigenous people, women and children who are survivors of family violence, persons with disabilities, older persons, victims of natural and man-made disasters and people belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, including temporary shelter and basic services for refugees;

---

* In the context of para. 31 above.

(m) Protecting, within the national context, the legal traditional rights of indigenous people to land and other resources, as well as strengthening of land management;

(n) Protecting all people from and providing legal protection and redress for forced evictions that are contrary to the law, taking human rights into consideration; when evictions are unavoidable, ensuring, as appropriate, that alternative suitable solutions are provided.

41. Providing continued international support to refugees in order to meet their needs and to assist in assuring them a just, durable solution in accordance with relevant United Nations resolutions and international law.

B. Sustainable human settlements

42. We commit ourselves to the goal of sustainable human settlements in an urbanizing world by developing societies that will make efficient use of resources within the carrying capacity of ecosystems and take into account the precautionary principle approach, and by providing all people, in particular those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, with equal opportunities for a healthy, safe and productive life in harmony with nature and their cultural heritage and spiritual and cultural values, and which ensures economic and social development and environmental protection, thereby contributing to the achievement of national sustainable development goals.

43. We further commit ourselves to the objectives of:

(a) Promoting, as appropriate, socially integrated and accessible human settlements, including appropriate facilities for health and education, combating segregation and discriminatory and other exclusionary policies and practices, and recognizing and respecting the rights of all, especially of women, children, persons with disabilities, people living in poverty and those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(b) Creating an enabling international and domestic environment for economic development, social development and environmental protection, as interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development, that will attract investments, generate employment, contribute to the eradication of poverty and provide revenues for sustainable human settlements development;

(c) Integrating urban planning and management in relation to housing, transport, employment opportunities, environmental conditions and community facilities;

(d) Providing adequate and integrated environmental infrastructure facilities in all settlements as soon as possible with a view to improving health by ensuring access for all people to sufficient, continuous and safe freshwater supplies, sanitation, drainage and waste disposal services, with a special emphasis on providing facilities to segments of the population living in poverty;

(e) Promoting integrated water use planning with a view to identifying effective and cost-efficient alternatives for mobilizing a sustainable supply of water for communities and other uses;

(f) Implementing the social and development goals already agreed to by the international community in the areas of basic education, primary health care and gender equality;

(g) Acknowledging, harnessing and enhancing the efforts and potential of productive informal and private sectors, where appropriate, in creating sustainable livelihoods and jobs and increasing incomes, while providing housing and services for people living in poverty;

(h) Promoting, where appropriate, the upgrading of informal settlements and urban slums as an expedient measure and pragmatic solution to the urban shelter deficit;

(i) Promoting the development of more balanced and sustainable human settlements by encouraging productive investments, job creation and social infrastructure development in small and medium-sized cities, towns and villages;

(j) Promoting changes in unsustainable production and consumption patterns, particularly in industrialized countries, population policies and settlement structures that are more sustainable, reduce environmental stress, promote the efficient and rational use of natural resources - including water, air, biodiversity, forests, energy sources and land - and meet basic needs, thereby providing a healthy living and working environment for all and reducing the ecological footprint of human settlements;

(k) Promoting, where appropriate, the creation of a geographically balanced settlement structure;

(l) Giving priority attention to human settlements programmes and policies to reduce urban pollution resulting especially from inadequate water supply, sanitation and drainage, poor industrial and domestic waste management, including solid waste management, and air pollution;

(m) Encouraging dialogue among public, private and non-governmental interested parties to develop an expanded concept of the "balance-sheet", which recognizes that the economic, environmental, social and civic consequences for directly and indirectly affected parties, including future generations, should be taken into account in making decisions on the allocation of resources;

(n) Improving access to work, goods, services and amenities, inter alia, by promoting effective and environmentally sound, accessible, quieter and more energy-efficient transportation systems and by promoting spatial development patterns and communications policies that reduce transport demand, promoting measures, as appropriate, so that the polluter bears the cost of pollution, taking into account special needs and requirements of developing countries;

(o) Promoting more energy-efficient technology and alternative/renewable energy for human settlements, and reducing the negative impacts of energy production and use on human health and on the environment;

(p) Promoting optimal use of productive land in urban and rural areas and protecting fragile ecosystems and environmentally vulnerable areas from the negative impacts of human settlements, inter alia, through developing and supporting the implementation of improved land management practices that deal comprehensively with potentially competing land requirements for agriculture, industry, transport, urban development, green space, protected areas and other vital needs;

(q) Addressing population issues affecting human settlements and fully integrating demographic concerns into human settlements policies;

(r) Protecting and maintaining the historical, cultural and natural heritage, including traditional shelter and settlement patterns, as appropriate, of indigenous and other people, as well as landscapes and urban flora and fauna in open and green spaces;

(s) Protecting holy places and places of cultural and historic significance;

(t) Promoting the redevelopment and reuse of already serviced but poorly utilized commercial and residential land in urban centres in order to revitalize them and reduce development pressures on productive agricultural lands on the periphery;

(u) Promoting education about, and training on, environmentally sound technologies, materials and products;

(v) Promoting equal access and full participation of persons with disabilities in all spheres of human settlements and providing adequate policies and legal protection against discrimination on grounds of disabilities;

(w) Developing and evaluating policies and programmes to reduce the undesired adverse effects and improve the positive impact of structural adjustment and economic transition on sustainable human settlements development, especially on those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, and women, inter alia, through reviewing the impact of structural adjustment on social development by means of gender-sensitive social impact assessments and other relevant methods;

(x) Formulating and implementing programmes that contribute to maintaining and strengthening the vitality of rural areas;

(y) Ensuring that the importance of coastal areas is recognized in the national development effort and that all efforts are made to ensure their sustainable use;

(z) Preventing man-made disasters, including major technological disasters, by ensuring adequate regulatory and other measures to avoid their occurrence, and reducing the impacts of natural disasters and other emergencies on human settlements, inter alia, through appropriate planning mechanisms and resources for rapid, people-centred responses that promote a smooth transition from relief, through rehabilitation, to reconstruction and development, taking into account cultural and sustainable dimensions; and rebuilding disaster-affected settlements in a manner that reduces future disaster-related risks and makes the rebuilt settlements accessible to all;

(aa) Taking appropriate action to manage the use of heavy metals, particularly lead, safely and effectively and, where possible, eliminating uncontrolled exposure in order to protect human health and the environment;

(bb) Eliminating as soon as possible the use of lead in gasoline;

(cc) Developing housing that can serve as a functional workplace for women and men.

C. Enablement and participation

44. We commit ourselves to the strategy of enabling all key actors in the public, private and community sectors to play an effective role - at the national, state/provincial, metropolitan and local levels - in human settlements and shelter development.

45. We further commit ourselves to the objectives of:

(a) Enabling local leadership, promoting democratic rule, exercising public authority and using public resources in all public institutions at all levels in a manner that is conducive to ensuring transparent, responsible, accountable, just, effective and efficient governance of towns, cities and metropolitan areas;

(b) Establishing, where appropriate, favourable conditions for the organization and development of the private sector, as well as defining and enhancing its role in sustainable human settlements development, including through training;

(c) Decentralizing authority and resources, as appropriate, as well as functions and responsibilities to the level most effective in addressing the needs of people in their settlements;

(d) Supporting progress and security for people and communities, whereby every member of society is enabled to satisfy his or her basic human needs and to realize his or her personal dignity, safety, creativity and life aspirations;

(e) Working in partnership with youth in order to develop and enhance effective skills and provide education and training to prepare youth for current and future decision-making roles and sustainable livelihoods in human settlements management and development;

(f) Promoting gender-sensitive institutional and legal frameworks and capacity-building at the national and local levels conducive to civic engagement and broad-based participation in human settlements development;

(g) Encouraging the establishment of community-based organizations, civil society organizations, and other forms of non-governmental entities that can contribute to the efforts to reduce poverty and improve the quality of life in human settlements;

(h) Institutionalizing a participatory approach to sustainable human settlements development and management, based on a continuing dialogue among all actors involved in urban development (the public sector, the private sector and communities), especially women, persons with disabilities and indigenous people, including the interests of children and youth;

(i) Fostering capacity-building and training for human settlements planning, management and development at the national and local levels that includes education, training and institutional strengthening, especially for women and persons with disabilities;

(j) Promoting institutional and legal enabling frameworks at the national, subnational and local levels for mobilizing financial resources for sustainable shelter and human settlements development;

(k) Promoting equal access to reliable information, at the national, subnational and local levels, utilizing, where appropriate, modern communications technology and networks;

(l) Ensuring the availability of education for all and supporting research aimed at building local capacity that promotes adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, given that the challenges make it necessary to increase the application of science and technology to problems related to human settlements;

(m) Facilitating participation by tenants in the management of public and community-based housing and by women and those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups in the planning and implementation of urban and rural development.

D. Gender equality*

46. We commit ourselves to the goal of gender equality in human settlements development. We further commit ourselves to:

---

* The statement on the commonly understood meaning of the term "gender", presented at the Fourth World Conference on Women by the President of the Conference, is reproduced in annex V to the present report.

(a) Integrating gender perspectives in human settlements related legislation, policies, programmes and projects through the application of gender-sensitive analysis;

(b) Developing conceptual and practical methodologies for incorporating gender perspectives in human settlements planning, development and evaluation, including the development of indicators;

(c) Collecting, analysing and disseminating gender-disaggregated data and information on human settlements issues, including statistical means that recognize and make visible the unremunerated work of women, for use in policy and programme planning and implementation;

(d) Integrating a gender perspective in the design and implementation of environmentally sound and sustainable resource management mechanisms, production techniques and infrastructure development in rural and urban areas;

(e) Formulating and strengthening policies and practices to promote the full and equal participation of women in human settlements planning and decision-making.

E. Financing shelter and human settlements

47. While recognizing that the housing and shelter sector is a productive sector and should be eligible, inter alia, for commercial financing, we commit ourselves to strengthening existing financial mechanisms and, where appropriate, developing innovative approaches for financing the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, which will mobilize additional resources from various sources of finance - public, private, multilateral and bilateral - at the international, regional, national and local levels, and which will promote the efficient, effective and accountable allocation and management of resources, recognizing that local institutions involved in micro-credit may hold the most potential for housing the poor.

48. We further commit ourselves to the objectives of:

(a) Stimulating national and local economies through promoting economic development, social development and environmental protection that will attract domestic and international financial resources and private investment, generate employment and increase revenues, providing a stronger financial base to support adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development;

(b) Strengthening fiscal and financial management capacity at all levels, so as to fully develop the sources of revenue;

(c) Enhancing public revenue through the use, as appropriate, of fiscal instruments that are conducive to environmentally sound practices in order to promote direct support for sustainable human settlements development;

(d) Strengthening regulatory and legal frameworks to enable markets to work, overcome market failure and facilitate independent initiative and creativity, as well as to promote socially and environmentally responsible corporate investment and reinvestment in, and in partnership with, local communities and to encourage a wide range of other partnerships to finance shelter and human settlements development;

(e) Promoting equal access to credit for all people;

(f) Adopting, where appropriate, transparent, timely, predictable and performance-based mechanisms for the allocation of resources among different levels of government and various actors;

(g) Fostering the accessibility of the market for those who are less organized and informed or otherwise excluded from participation by providing subsidies, where appropriate, and promoting appropriate credit mechanisms and other instruments to address their needs.

F. International cooperation

49. We commit ourselves - in the interests of international peace, security, justice and stability - to enhancing international cooperation and partnerships that will assist in the implementation of national plans of action and the global plan of action and in the attainment of the goals of the Habitat Agenda by contributing to and participating in multilateral, regional and bilateral cooperation programmes and institutional arrangements and technical and financial assistance programmes; by promoting the exchange of appropriate technology; by collecting, analysing and disseminating information about shelter and human settlements; and by international networking.

50. We further commit ourselves to the objectives of:

(a) Striving to fulfil the agreed target of 0.7 per cent of the gross national product of the developed countries for official development assistance as soon as possible and to increase, as necessary, the share of funding for adequate shelter and human settlements development programmes, commensurate with the scope and scale of activities required to achieve the objectives and goals of the Habitat Agenda;

(b) Using resources and economic instruments in an effective, efficient, equitable and non-discriminatory manner at the local, national, regional and international levels;

(c) Promoting responsive international cooperation between public, private, non-profit, non-governmental and community organizations.

G. Assessing progress

51. We commit ourselves to observing and implementing the Habitat Agenda as a guide for action within our countries and will monitor progress towards that goal. Quantitative and qualitative indicators at the national and local levels, which are disaggregated to reflect the diversity of our societies, are essential for planning, monitoring and evaluating progress towards the achievement of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements. In this regard, the well-being of children is a critical indicator of a healthy society. Age and gender-sensitive indicators, disaggregated data and

appropriate data-collection methods must be developed and used to monitor the impact of human settlements policies and practices on cities and communities, with special and continuous attention to the situation of those belonging to disadvantaged and vulnerable groups. We recognize the need for an integrated approach and concerted action to achieve the objective of adequate shelter for all and to sustainable human settlements development and will strive for coordinated implementation of international commitments and action programmes.

52. We further commit ourselves to assessing, with a view to its revitalization, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), whose responsibilities, inter alia, include coordination and assisting all States in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

Chapter IV

GLOBAL PLAN OF ACTION: STRATEGIES FOR IMPLEMENTATION

A. Introduction*

53. Twenty years ago in Vancouver, at the first United Nations Conference on Human Settlements, the world community adopted an agenda for human settlements development. Since then, there have been remarkable changes in population and social, political, environmental and economic circumstances that affect the strategic outlook. These changes have led many Governments to adopt and promote enabling policies to facilitate actions by individuals, families, communities and the private sector to improve human settlements conditions. However, it is estimated that at least one billion human beings still lack adequate shelter and are living in unacceptable conditions of poverty, mostly in developing countries.

54. While the rate of population growth is on the decline, during the past 20 years world population has increased from about 4.2 billion to about 5.7 billion, with nearly one third under 15 years of age and an increasing number of people living in cities. By the turn of the century, humankind will be crossing a threshold where over 50 per cent of the population lives in urban areas. Meeting the needs of the nearly two billion more people expected in the coming two decades and managing human settlements towards sustainability will be a daunting task. In developing countries, in particular, rapid urbanization and the growth of towns, cities and megacities, where public and private resources tend to concentrate, represent new challenges and at the same time new opportunities: there is a need to address the root causes of these phenomena, including rural to urban migration.

55. In the economic sphere, the increasing globalization of the economy means that people in communities are trading in broader markets, and investment funds are more often available from international sources. As a result, the level of economic development has increased in many countries. At the same time, the gap between poor and rich - countries as well as people - has widened, hence the continuing need for partnerships to create a more favourable international economic environment. New communications technology makes information much more widely accessible and accelerates all processes of change. In many societies, new issues of social cohesion and personal security have emerged and the issue of solidarity has become central. Unemployment, environmental degradation, social disintegration and large-scale populations displacements, as well as intolerance, violence, and violation of human rights, have also emerged as critical factors. We must keep these new conditions in view as we draw up human settlements strategies for the first two decades of the twenty-first century.

56. While Habitat II is a conference of States and there is much that national Governments can do to enable local communities to solve problems, the

---

* Whenever the term "Governments" is used, it shall be deemed to include the European Community within its areas of competence.

actors who will determine success or failure in improving the human settlements condition are mostly found at the community level in the public, private and non-profit sectors. It is they, local authorities and other interested parties, who are on the front line in achieving the goals of Habitat II. Although the structural causes of problems have often to be dealt with at the national and sometimes the international level, progress will depend to a large degree on local authorities, civic engagement and the forging of partnerships at all levels of government with the private sector, the cooperative sector, non-governmental and community-based organizations, workers and employers and civil society at large.

57. Habitat II is one in an extraordinary series of world conferences held under the auspices of the United Nations over the past five years. All addressed important issues of people-centred sustainable development, including sustained economic growth and equity, for which successful implementation requires action at all levels, particularly the local level. Strategies on social, economic, environmental, disaster reduction, population, disability and gender issues will have to be implemented in urban and rural areas - in particular, where the problems are acute and generate tension.

58. At Habitat II, Governments at all levels, the community and the private sector have considered how the achievement of the two principal goals of "Adequate shelter for all" and "Sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world" can be furthered at the local level through an enabling process in which individuals, families and their communities play a central role. This is what is special about the global plan of action of Habitat II and the strategies for its implementation. Implementation of these measures will need to be adapted to the specific situation of each country and community.

59. The strategy of the global plan of action is based on enablement, transparency and participation. Under this strategy, government efforts are based on establishing legislative, institutional and financial frameworks that will enable the private sector, non-governmental organizations and community groups to fully contribute to the achievement of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development and enable all women and men to work with each other and in their communities with Governments at all levels to determine their future collectively, decide on priorities for action, identify and allocate resources fairly and build partnerships to achieve common goals. Enablement creates:

(a) A situation in which the full potential and resources of all actors in the process of producing and improving shelter are mobilized;

(b) The conditions for women and men to exercise their individual rights and responsibilities equally and to engage their abilities effectively in activities that will improve and sustain their living environments;

(c) The conditions for organizations and institutions to interact and network, building partnerships for the objectives of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development;

(d) The conditions for self-improvement by all;

(e) The conditions for enhancing international cooperation.

B. Adequate shelter for all

1. Introduction

60. Adequate shelter means more than a roof over one's head. It also means adequate privacy; adequate space; physical accessibility; adequate security; security of tenure; structural stability and durability; adequate lighting, heating and ventilation; adequate basic infrastructure, such as water-supply, sanitation and waste-management facilities; suitable environmental quality and health-related factors; and adequate and accessible location with regard to work and basic facilities: all of which should be available at an affordable cost. Adequacy should be determined together with the people concerned, bearing in mind the prospect for gradual development. Adequacy often varies from country to country, since it depends on specific cultural, social, environmental and economic factors. Gender-specific and age-specific factors, such as the exposure of children and women to toxic substances, should be considered in this context.

61. Since the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights in 1948, the right to adequate housing has been recognized as an important component of the right to an adequate standard of living. All Governments without exception have a responsibility in the shelter sector, as exemplified by their creation of ministries of housing or agencies, by their allocation of funds for the housing sector and by their policies, programmes and projects. The provision of adequate housing for everyone requires action not only by Governments, but by all sectors of society, including the private sector, non-governmental organizations, communities and local authorities, as well as by partner organizations and entities of the international community. Within the overall context of an enabling approach, Governments should take appropriate action in order to promote, protect and ensure the full and progressive realization of the right to adequate housing. These actions include, but are not limited to:

(a) Providing, in the matter of housing, that the law shall prohibit any discrimination and guarantee to all persons equal and effective protection against discrimination on any ground such as race, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national or social origin, property, birth or other status;

(b) Providing legal security of tenure and equal access to land for all, including women and those living in poverty, as well as effective protection from forced evictions that are contrary to the law, taking human rights into consideration and bearing in mind that homeless people should not be penalized for their status;

(c) Adopting policies aimed at making housing habitable, affordable and accessible, including for those who are unable to secure adequate housing through their own means, by, inter alia:

- (i) Expanding the supply of affordable housing through appropriate regulatory measures and market incentives;

(ii) Increasing affordability through the provision of subsidies and rental and other forms of housing assistance to people living in poverty;

(iii) Supporting community-based, cooperative and non-profit rental and owner-occupied housing programmes;

(iv) Promoting supporting services for the homeless and other vulnerable groups;

(v) Mobilizing innovative financial and other resources - public and private - for housing and community development;

(vi) Creating and promoting market-based incentives to encourage the private sector to meet the need for affordable rental and owner-occupied housing;

(vii) Promoting sustainable spatial development patterns and transportation systems that improve accessibility of goods, services, amenities and work;

(d) Effective monitoring and evaluation of housing conditions, including the extent of homelessness and inadequate housing, and, in consultation with the affected population, formulating and adopting appropriate housing policies and implementing effective strategies and plans to address those problems.

62. Because it leads to the full mobilization of all potential indigenous resources, a shelter strategy that is based on an enabling approach greatly contributes to the sustainable development of human settlements. The management of such resources must be people-centred and must be environmentally, socially and economically sound. This can occur only if policies and actions in the shelter sector are integrated with policies and actions that are intended to promote economic development, social development and environmental protection. A fundamental objective of this chapter, therefore, is to integrate shelter policies with policies that will guide macroeconomic and social development and sound environmental management.

63. A second fundamental objective of this chapter is to enable markets - the primary housing delivery mechanism - to perform their function with efficiency. Actions to achieve this objective and at the same time contribute to social goals, including, where appropriate, market-based incentives and compensatory measures, are recommended. Further objectives and recommended actions address the components of shelter-delivery systems (land, finance, infrastructure and services, construction, building materials, maintenance and rehabilitation) in the private, community and public rental sectors, and ways of making them serve all people better. Finally, special attention is given to all those, including women, who are at considerable risk because they lack security of tenure or are inhibited from participation in shelter markets. Actions are recommended to reduce their vulnerability and enable them to obtain adequate shelter in a just and humane way.

64. International and national cooperation at all levels will be both necessary and beneficial in promoting adequate shelter for all. This is especially needed in areas that are affected by war or by natural, industrial or technological disasters, and in situations in which reconstruction and rehabilitation needs surpass national resources.

2. Shelter policies

65. The formulation and periodic evaluation and revision, as necessary, of enabling shelter policies, with a view to creating a framework for efficient and effective shelter delivery systems, are the cornerstone for the provision of adequate shelter for all. A fundamental principle in formulating a realistic shelter policy is its interdependence with overall macroeconomic, environmental and social development policies. Shelter policies, while focusing on the increasing demand for housing and infrastructure, should also emphasize the increased use and maintenance of existing stock through ownership, rental and other tenure options, responding to the diversity of needs. These policies should also encourage and support the people who, in many countries, particularly developing countries, individually or collectively act as important producers of housing. Policies should respond to the diverse needs of those belonging to disadvantaged and vulnerable groups as set out in subsection 4 below (paras. 93 to 98).

Actions

66. Governments should strive to decentralize shelter policies and their administration to subnational and local levels within the national framework, whenever possible and as appropriate.

67. To integrate shelter policies with macroeconomic, social, demographic, environmental and cultural policies, Governments, as appropriate, should:

(a) Establish and implement consultative mechanisms among the governmental authorities that are responsible for economic, environmental, social, human settlements and shelter policies, and the organization of civil society and the private sector so as to coordinate the shelter sector in a coherent manner, which should include identifying the market and precise criteria for allocations, subsidies and other forms of assistance;

(b) Constantly monitor the impact of macroeconomic policies on shelter delivery systems, considering their specific linkages and taking into account their possible effects on vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(c) Strengthen the linkages between shelter policies, employment generation, environmental protection, preservation of cultural heritage, resource mobilization and the maximization of resource efficiency, and strengthen the stimulation of and support for sustainable economic development and social development activities;

(d) Apply public policies, including expenditure, taxation, monetary and planning policies, to stimulate sustainable shelter markets and land development;

(e) Integrate land and shelter policies with policies for reducing poverty and creating jobs, for environmental protection, for preservation of cultural heritage, for education and health, for providing clean water-supply and sanitation facilities, and for empowering those belonging to disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, particularly people without shelter;

(f) Strengthen shelter-related information systems, and make use of relevant research activities in policy development, including gender-disaggregated data;

(g) Periodically evaluate and, as appropriate, revise shelter policies, taking into consideration the needs of people without shelter and the impact of such policies on the environment, economic development and social welfare.

68. To formulate and implement policies that promote the enablement approach to the development, maintenance and rehabilitation of shelter in both rural and urban areas, Governments at all levels, as appropriate, should:

(a) Employ broad-based participatory and consultative mechanisms that involve representatives from public, private, non-governmental, cooperative and community sectors, including representatives of groups that are considered to be living in poverty, at all levels in the policy development process;

(b) Establish appropriate processes for coordination and decentralization that define clear local-level rights and responsibilities within the policy development process;

(c) Develop and support adequate institutional frameworks, especially for facilitating investment in the supply of both rural and urban shelter by the private sector;

(d) Consider establishing priorities for the allocation of natural, human, technical and financial resources;

(e) Establish and adopt a regulatory framework, and provide institutional support for facilitating participation and partnership arrangements at all levels;

(f) Review and adjust, when necessary, the legal, fiscal and regulatory framework to respond to the special needs of people living in poverty and low-income people;

(g) Promote the supply of affordable rental houses and the legal rights and obligations of both tenants and owners.

69. To adopt and implement a cross-sectoral approach to policy development, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Coordinate and integrate shelter and human settlements policies with other related policies, such as population and human resource development policies, environment, cultural, land and infrastructure policies, and urban and rural planning, as well as private and/or public employment initiatives;

(b) Take full account of the need for economic development, social development and environmental protection, and the objectives of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development principles and of the basic needs for human development and health;

(c) Adopt policies ensuring that persons with disabilities have access to new public buildings and facilities, public housing and public transport systems. Furthermore, during renovation of existing buildings, similar measures should be adopted whenever feasible;

(d) Encourage the development of environmentally sound and affordable construction methods and the production and distribution of building materials, including strengthening the indigenous building materials industry, based as far as possible on locally available resources;

(e) Promote the free exchange of information on the entire range of the environmental health aspects of construction, including the development and dissemination of databases on the adverse environmental effects of building materials, through the collaborative efforts of the private and public sectors.

70. To improve shelter delivery systems, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Adopt an enabling approach to shelter development, including the renovation, rehabilitation, upgrading and strengthening of the existing housing stock in both rural and urban areas;

(b) Establish priorities for the allocation of natural, human, technical and financial resources;

(c) Develop adequate institutional frameworks for the public, community and private sectors, especially for facilitating investments in the supply of both rural and urban shelter by the private and non-profit sectors;

(d) When necessary, review and adjust the legal, fiscal and regulatory framework to respond to the special needs of those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, in particular, people living in poverty and low-income people;

(e) Periodically evaluate and, as necessary, revise policies and systems for financing shelter, taking into consideration the impact of such policies and systems on the environment, economic development and social welfare, especially their different effects on vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(f) Promote and adopt, where appropriate, policies that coordinate and encourage the adequate supply of the key inputs required for the construction of housing and infrastructure, such as land, finance and building materials;

(g) Encourage the development of environmentally sound and affordable construction methods and the production and distribution of building materials, including strengthening the local building materials industry, based as far as possible on locally available resources;

(h) Promote, in those countries where it may be appropriate, the use of labour-intensive construction and maintenance technologies that generate employment in the construction sector for the underemployed labour force found in most large cities, at the same time promoting the development of skills in the construction sector.

3. Shelter delivery systems

(a) Enabling markets to work

71. In many countries, markets serve as the primary housing delivery mechanism, hence their effectiveness and efficiency are important to the goal of sustainable development. It is the responsibility of Governments to create an enabling framework for a well-functioning housing market. The housing sector should be viewed as an integrating market in which trends in one segment affect performance in other segments. Government interventions are required to address the needs of disadvantaged and vulnerable groups that are insufficiently served by markets.

Actions

72. To ensure market efficiency, Governments at the appropriate levels and consistent with their legal authority should:

(a) Assess housing supply and demand on a gender-disaggregated basis and collect, analyse and disseminate information about housing markets and other delivery mechanisms, and encourage the private and non-profit sectors and the media to do the same, while avoiding duplication of efforts;

(b) Avoid inappropriate interventions that stifle supply and distort demand for housing and services, and periodically review and adjust legal, financial and regulatory frameworks, including frameworks for contracts, land use, building codes and standards;

(c) Employ mechanisms (for example, a body of law, a cadastre, rules for property valuation and others) for the clear definition of property rights;

(d) Permit the exchange of land and housing without undue restriction, and apply procedures that will make property transactions transparent and accountable in order to prevent corrupt practices;

(e) Undertake legislative and administrative reforms to give women full and equal access to economic resources, including the right to inheritance and the ownership of land and other property, credit, natural resources and appropriate technologies;

(f) Apply appropriate fiscal measures, including taxation, to promote the adequate supply of housing and land;

(g) Periodically assess how best to satisfy the requirement for government intervention to meet the specific needs of people living in poverty and vulnerable groups for whom traditional market mechanisms fail to work;

(h) Develop, as appropriate, flexible instruments for the regulation of housing markets, including the rental market, taking into account the special needs of vulnerable groups.

(b) Facilitating community-based production of housing

73. In many countries, particularly developing countries, more than half the existing housing stock has been built by the owner-occupiers themselves, serving mainly the lower-income population. Self-built housing will continue to play a major role in the provision of housing into the distant future. Many countries are supporting self-built housing by regularizing and upgrading programmes.

Actions

74. To support the efforts of people, individually or collectively, to produce shelter, Governments at the appropriate levels should, where appropriate:

(a) Promote self-built housing within the context of a comprehensive land-use policy;

(b) Integrate and regularize self-built housing, especially through appropriate land registration programmes, as a holistic part of the overall housing and infrastructure system in urban and rural areas, subject to a comprehensive land-use policy;

(c) Encourage efforts to improve existing self-built housing through better access to housing resources, including land, finance and building materials;

(d) Develop the means and methods to improve the standards of self-built housing;

(e) Encourage community-based and non-governmental organizations in their role of assisting and facilitating the production of self-built housing;

(f) Facilitate regular dialogue and gender-sensitive participation of the various actors involved in housing production at all levels and stages of decision-making;

(g) Mitigate the problems related to spontaneous human settlements through programmes and policies that anticipate unplanned settlements.

(c) Ensuring access to land

75. Access to land and legal security of tenure are strategic prerequisites for the provision of adequate shelter for all and for the development of sustainable human settlements affecting both urban and rural areas. It is also one way of breaking the vicious circle of poverty. Every Government must show a commitment to promoting the provision of an adequate supply of land in the context of sustainable land-use policies. While recognizing the existence of different national laws and/or systems of land tenure, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should nevertheless strive to remove all possible obstacles that may hamper equitable access to land and ensure that equal rights of women and men related to land and property are protected under the law. The failure to adopt, at all levels, appropriate rural and urban land policies and land management practices remains a primary cause of inequity and poverty. It is also the cause of increased living costs, the occupation of hazard-prone land, environmental degradation and the increased vulnerability of urban and rural habitats, affecting all people, especially disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, people living in poverty and low-income people.

Actions

76. To ensure an adequate supply of serviceable land, Governments at the appropriate levels and in accordance with their legal framework should:

(a) Recognize and legitimize the diversity of land delivery mechanisms;

(b) Decentralize land management responsibilities and provide local capacity-building programmes that recognize the role of key interested parties, where appropriate;

(c) Prepare comprehensive inventories of publicly held land and, where appropriate, develop programmes for making them available for shelter and human settlements development, including, where appropriate, development by non-governmental and community-based organizations;

(d) Apply transparent, comprehensive and equitable fiscal incentive mechanisms, as appropriate, to stimulate the efficient, accessible and environmentally sound use of land, and utilize land-based and other forms of taxation in mobilizing financial resources for service provision by local authorities;

(e) Consider fiscal and other measures, as appropriate, to promote the efficient functioning of the market for vacant land, ensuring the supply of housing and land for shelter development;

(f) Develop and implement land information systems and practices for managing land, including land value assessment, and seek to ensure that such information is readily available;

(g) Make full use of existing infrastructure in urban areas, encouraging optimal density of the occupation of available serviced land in accordance with its carrying capacity, at the same time ensuring the adequate provision of parks, play areas, common spaces and facilities, and plots of land for home gardening, as appropriate;

(h) Consider the adoption of innovative instruments that capture gains in land value and recover public investments;

(i) Consider the adoption of innovative instruments for the efficient and sustainable assembly and development of land, including, where appropriate, land readjustment and consolidation;

(j) Develop appropriate cadastral systems and streamline land registration procedures in order to facilitate the regularization of informal settlements, where appropriate, and simplify land transactions;

(k) Develop land codes and legal frameworks that define the nature of land and real property and the rights that are formally recognized;

(l) Mobilize local and regional expertise to promote research, the transfer of technology and education programmes to support land administration systems;

(m) Promote comprehensive rural development through such measures as equal access to land, land improvement, economic diversification, the development of small and medium-scale cities in rural areas and, where appropriate, indigenous land settlements;

(n) Ensure simple procedures for the transfer of land and conversion of land use within the context of a comprehensive policy framework, including the protection of arable land and the environment.

77. To promote efficient land markets and the environmentally sustainable use of land, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Re-evaluate and, if necessary, periodically adjust planning and building regulatory frameworks, taking into consideration their human settlements and economic, social and environmental policies;

(b) Support the development of land markets by means of effective legal frameworks, and develop flexible and varied mechanisms aimed at mobilizing lands with diverse juridical status;

(c) Encourage the multiplicity and diversity of interventions by both the public and private sectors and other interested parties, men and women alike, acting within the market system;

(d) Develop a legal framework of land use aimed at balancing the need for construction with the protection of the environment, minimizing risk and diversifying uses;

(e) Review restrictive, exclusionary and costly legal and regulatory processes, planning systems, standards and development regulations.

78. To eradicate legal and social barriers to the equal and equitable access to land, especially the access of women, people with disabilities and those belonging to vulnerable groups, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with the private sector, non-governmental organizations, the cooperative sector and community-based organizations, should:

(a) Address the cultural, ethnic, religious, social and disability-based causes that result in the creation of barriers that lead to segregation and exclusion, inter alia, by encouraging education and training for peaceful conflict resolution;

(b) Promote awareness campaigns, education and enabling practices regarding, in particular, legal rights with respect to tenure, land ownership and inheritance for women, so as to overcome existing barriers;

(c) Review legal and regulatory frameworks, adjusting them to the principles and commitments of the Global Plan of Action and ensuring that the equal rights of women and men are clearly specified and enforced;

(d) Develop regularization programmes and formulate and implement such programmes and projects in consultation with the concerned population and organized groups, ensuring the full and equal participation of women and taking into account the needs differentiated by gender, age, disability and vulnerability;

(e) Support, inter alia, community projects, policies and programmes that aim to remove all barriers to women's access to affordable housing, land and property ownership, economic resources, infrastructure and social services, and ensure the full participation of women in all decision-making processes, with particular regard to women in poverty, especially female heads of households and women who are sole providers for their families;

(f) Undertake legislative and administrative reforms to give women full and equal access to economic resources, including the right to inheritance and the ownership of land and other property, credit, natural resources and appropriate technologies;

(g) Promote mechanisms for the protection of women who risk losing their homes and properties when their husbands die.

79. To facilitate access to land and security of tenure for all socio-economic groups, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Adopt an enabling legal and regulatory framework based on an enhanced knowledge, understanding and acceptance of existing practices and land delivery mechanisms so as to stimulate partnerships with the private business and community sectors, specifying recognized types of land tenure and prescribing procedures for the regularization of tenure, where needed;

(b) Provide institutional support, accountability and transparency of land management, and accurate information on land ownership, land transactions and current and planned land use;

(c) Explore innovative arrangements to enhance the security of tenure, other than full legalization, which may be too costly and time-consuming in certain situations, including access to credit, as appropriate, in the absence of a conventional title to land;

(d) Promote measures to ensure that women have equal access to credit for buying, leasing or renting land, and equal protection for the legal security of tenure of such land;

(e) Capitalize on the potential contribution of key interested parties in the private formal and informal sectors, and support the engagement of non-governmental organizations, community organizations and the private sector in participatory and collective initiatives and mechanisms appropriate to conflict resolution;

(f) Encourage, in particular, the participation of community and non-governmental organizations by:

- (i) Reviewing and adjusting legal and regulatory frameworks in order to recognize and stimulate the diverse forms of organization of the population engaged in the production and management of land, housing and services;
- (ii) Considering financial systems that recognize organizations as credit holders, extend credit to collective units backed by collective collateral and introduce financial procedures that are adapted to the needs of housing production by the people themselves and to the modalities through which the population generates income and savings;
- (iii) Developing and implementing complementary measures designed to enhance their capabilities, including, where appropriate, fiscal support, educational and training programmes, and technical assistance and funds in support of technological innovation;
- (iv) Supporting the capacity-building and accumulation of experience of non-governmental organizations and peoples' organizations in order to make them efficient and competent partners in the implementation of national housing plans of action;
- (v) Encouraging lending institutions to recognize that community-based organizations may act as guarantors for those who, because of poverty or discrimination, lack other sources of equity, giving particular attention to the needs of individual women.

(d) Mobilizing sources of finance

80. Housing finance institutions serve the conventional market but do not always respond adequately to the different needs of large segments of the population, particularly those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged

groups, people living in poverty and low-income people. In order to mobilize more domestic and international resources for housing finance and extend credit to more households, it is necessary to integrate housing finance into the broader financial system and to use existing instruments or develop new instruments, as appropriate, to address the financial needs of people having limited or no access to credit.

Actions

81. To improve the effectiveness of existing housing finance systems, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Adopt policies that increase the mobilization of housing finance and extend more credit to people living in poverty, while maintaining the solvency of credit systems;

(b) Strengthen the effectiveness of existing housing finance systems;

(c) Enhance the accessibility of housing finance systems and eradicate all forms of discrimination against borrowers;

(d) Promote transparency, accountability and ethical practices in financial transactions through support from effective legal and regulatory frameworks;

(e) Establish, where necessary, a comprehensive and detailed body of property law and property rights, and enforce foreclosure laws to facilitate private-sector participation;

(f) Encourage the private sector to mobilize resources to meet varying housing demands, including rental housing, maintenance and rehabilitation;

(g) Support the competitiveness of mortgage markets and, where appropriate, facilitate the development of secondary markets and securitization;

(h) Decentralize, as appropriate, the lending operations of mortgage markets and encourage the private sector to do the same in order to provide greater physical access to credit, especially in rural areas;

(i) Encourage all lending institutions to improve their management and the efficiency of their operations;

(j) Encourage community mortgage programmes that are accessible to people living in poverty, especially women, in order to increase their productive capacity by providing them with access to capital, resources, credit, land, technology and information so that they can raise their income and improve their living conditions and status within the household.

82. To create new housing finance mechanisms, as necessary, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Harness the potential of non-traditional financing arrangements by encouraging communities to form housing and multi-purpose community development cooperatives, especially for the provision of low-cost housing;

(b) Review and strengthen the legal and regulatory framework and institutional base for mobilizing non-traditional lenders;

(c) Encourage, in particular by removing legal and administrative obstacles, the expansion of savings and credit cooperatives, credit unions, cooperative banks, cooperative insurance enterprises and other non-bank financial institutions, and establish savings mechanisms in the informal sector, particularly for women;

(d) Support partnerships between such cooperative institutions and public and other financing institutions as an effective means of mobilizing local capital and applying it to local entrepreneurial and community activity for housing and infrastructure development;

(e) Facilitate the efforts of trade unions, farmers', women's and consumers' organizations, organizations of people with disabilities and other associations of the populations concerned to set up their own cooperatively organized or local financial institutions and mechanisms;

(f) Promote the exchange of information on innovations in housing finance;

(g) Support non-governmental organizations and their capacity to foster the development, where appropriate, of small savings cooperatives.

83. To facilitate access to housing for those not served by existing finance mechanisms, Governments should review and rationalize, where appropriate, systems of subsidies through policies that will ensure their viability, equity and transparency, thus allowing many people without access to credit and land to enter the market.

(e) Ensuring access to basic infrastructure and services

84. Basic infrastructure and services at the community level include the delivery of safe water, sanitation, waste management, social welfare, transport and communications facilities, energy, health and emergency services, schools, public safety, and the management of open spaces. The lack of adequate basic services, a key component of shelter, exacts a heavy toll on human health, productivity and the quality of life, particularly for people living in poverty in urban and rural areas. Local and state/provincial authorities, as the case may be, have the primary responsibility to provide or enable delivery of services, regulated by appropriate legislation and standards. Their capacity to manage, operate and maintain infrastructure and basic services must be supported by central Governments. There are, however, a host of other actors, including the private sector, communities and

non-governmental organizations, that can participate in service provision and management under the coordination of Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities.

Actions

85. To safeguard the health, safety, welfare and improved living environment of all people and to provide adequate and affordable basic infrastructure and services, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should promote:

(a) The supply of and access to adequate quantities of safe drinking water;

(b) Adequate sanitation and environmentally sound waste management;

(c) Adequate mobility through access to affordable and physically accessible public transport and other communications facilities;

(d) Access to markets and retail outlets for selling and purchasing basic necessities;

(e) The provision of social services, especially for underserved groups and communities;

(f) Access to community facilities, including places of worship;

(g) Access to sustainable sources of energy;

(h) Environmentally sound technologies and the planning, provision and maintenance of infrastructure, including roads, streets, parks and open spaces;

(i) A high level of safety and public security;

(j) The use of a variety of planning mechanisms that provide for meaningful participation to reduce the negative impacts on biological resources, such as prime agricultural land and forests, that may arise from human settlements activities;

(k) Planning and implementation systems that integrate all of the above factors into the design and operation of sustainable human settlements.

86. To ensure more equitable provision of basic infrastructure and service delivery systems, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Work with all interested parties in providing serviced land and in allocating adequate space for basic services as well as for recreational and open spaces in the development of new schemes and the upgrading of existing ones;

(b) Involve local communities, particularly women, children and persons with disabilities, in decision-making and in setting priorities for the provision of services;

(c) Involve, encourage and assist, as appropriate, local communities, particularly women, children and persons with disabilities, in setting standards for community facilities and in the operation and maintenance of those facilities;

(d) Support the efforts of academic and professional groups in analysing the need for infrastructure and services at the community level;

(e) Facilitate the mobilization of funds from all interested parties, especially the private sector, for increased investment;

(f) Establish support mechanisms to enable people living in poverty and the disadvantaged to have access to basic infrastructure and services;

(g) Remove legal obstacles, including those related to security of tenure and credit, that deny women equal access to basic services;

(h) Promote dialogue among all interested parties to help provide basic services and infrastructure.

87. To ensure the efficiency of infrastructure and the provision of services and their operation and maintenance practices, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Create mechanisms to promote autonomous, transparent and accountable management of services at the local level;

(b) Create an enabling environment to encourage the private sector to participate in the efficient and competitive management and delivery of basic services;

(c) Promote the application of appropriate and environmentally sound technologies for infrastructure and delivery of services on a cost-effective basis;

(d) Promote partnerships with the private sector and with non-profit organizations for the management and delivery of services; where necessary, improve the regulatory capacity of the public sector; and apply pricing policies that ensure economic sustainability and the efficient use of services as well as equal access to them by all social groups;

(e) Where appropriate and feasible, establish partnerships with community groups for the construction, operation and maintenance of infrastructure and services.

(f) Improving planning, design, construction, maintenance and rehabilitation

88. With rapid urbanization, population growth and industrialization, the skills, materials and financing for the planning, design, construction,

maintenance, and rehabilitation of housing, infrastructure and other facilities are often not available or are of inferior quality. Public policy and private investment should, together, facilitate an adequate supply of cost-effective building materials, construction technology and bridging finance to avoid the bottlenecks and distortions that inhibit the development of local and national economies. By improving quality and reducing the cost of production, housing and other structures will last longer, be better protected against disasters, and be affordable to low-income populations and accessible to persons with disabilities, which will provide a better living environment. The potential for job creation and other positive external socio-economic impacts of the construction industry should be harnessed; its activity should be brought into harmony with the environment, and its contribution to overall economic growth should be exploited, all to the advantage of society at large. Institutional support should also be provided in the form of industrial standards and quality control, with particular attention to energy efficiency, health, accessibility, and consumer safety and protection.

89. Meeting the actual needs of individuals, families and their communities cannot be achieved by looking at shelter in isolation. The provision of adequate social services and facilities, the improvement and rationalization of urban planning and shelter design to cope firmly with the actual needs of communities, and the provision of technical and other relevant assistance to the inhabitants of unplanned settlements are essential for the improvement of living conditions.

Actions

90. To respond effectively to the requirements for appropriate planning, design, construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of shelter, infrastructure and other facilities, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Encourage and support research and studies to promote and develop indigenous planning and design techniques, norms and standards to match the actual needs of local communities;

(b) Encourage public participation in assessing real user needs, especially gender needs, as an integrated action of the planning and design process;

(c) Encourage the exchange of regional and international experience of best practices and facilitate the transfer of planning, design and construction techniques;

(d) Strengthen the capacities of training institutions and non-governmental organizations to increase and diversify the supply of skilled workers in construction and promote apprenticeship training, particularly for women;

(e) Make use of contracts with community-based organizations and, where applicable, the informal sector for the planning, design, construction, maintenance and rehabilitation of housing and local services, especially in low-income settlements, with an emphasis on enhancing the participation and, thus, short- and long-term gains of local communities;

(f) Strengthen the capacity of both the public and private sectors for infrastructure delivery through cost-effective, employment-intensive methods, where appropriate, thereby optimizing the impact on the creation of employment;

(g) Promote research, exchange of information and capacity-building with respect to affordable and technically and environmentally sound building, maintenance and rehabilitation technologies;

(h) Provide incentives for engineers, architects, planners and contractors and their clients to design and build accessible energy-efficient structures and facilities by using locally available resources and to reduce energy consumption in buildings in use;

(i) Provide training to professionals and practitioners in the construction and development sector to update their skills and knowledge in order to promote the development of shelter programmes that serve the interests and needs of women, persons with disabilities and disadvantaged groups and that ensure their participation at all stages of the shelter development process;

(j) Adopt and ensure the enforcement of appropriate standards relating to planning, design, construction, maintenance and rehabilitation;

(k) Support private-sector initiatives to provide bridging loans to builders at reasonable interest rates;

(l) Support professional groups in offering technical assistance in planning, design, construction, maintenance, rehabilitation and management to community-based organizations, non-governmental organizations and others engaged in self-help and community-based development;

(m) Strengthen and make more transparent government regulatory and inspection systems;

(n) Join with professional societies to review and revise building codes and regulations based on current standards of engineering, building and planning practices, local conditions and ease of administration, and adopt performance standards, as appropriate;

(o) Support non-governmental organizations and other groups to ensure full and equal participation of women and persons with disabilities in the planning, design and construction of houses to suit their specific individual and family requirements.

91. To promote and support an adequate supply of locally produced, environmentally sound, affordable and durable basic building materials, Governments at the appropriate levels, in cooperation with all other interested parties, should:

(a) Where appropriate, encourage and support the establishment and expansion of environmentally sound, small-scale, local building materials industries and the expansion of their production and commercialization through, inter alia, legal and fiscal incentives and the provision of credit, research and development, and information;

(b) As required, provide policies and guidelines to facilitate fair market competition for building materials with enhanced participation of local interested parties and establish a public mechanism to enforce them;

(c) Promote information exchange and the flow of appropriate environmentally sound, affordable and accessible building technologies and facilitate the transfer of technology;

(d) With adequate attention to safety needs, reformulate and adopt building standards and by-laws, where appropriate, to promote and permit the use of low-cost building materials in housing schemes, and use such materials in public construction works;

(e) Where appropriate, promote partnerships with the private sector and non-governmental organizations to create mechanisms for the commercial production and distribution of basic building materials for self-help construction programmes;

(f) Evaluate on a regular basis the progress made in the pursuit of the above objectives.

92. To enhance the local capacity for environmentally sound production of building materials and construction techniques, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in cooperation with all interested parties, should:

(a) Intensify and support research efforts to find substitutes for or optimize the use of non-renewable resources and to reduce their polluting effects, paying special attention to recycling, reuse of waste materials and increased reforestation;

(b) Encourage and promote the application of low-energy, environmentally sound and safe manufacturing technologies backed by appropriate norms and effective regulatory measures;

(c) Adopt mining and quarrying policies and practices that ensure minimum damage to the environment.

4. Vulnerable groups and people with special needs

93. Vulnerability and disadvantage are often caused by marginalization in and exclusion from the socio-economic mainstream and decision-making processes and the lack of access on an equal basis to resources and opportunities. If vulnerability and disadvantage are to be reduced, there is a need to improve and ensure access by those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups to shelter, finance, infrastructure, basic social services, safety nets and decision-making processes within national and international enabling

environments. It is understood that not all those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups are vulnerable and disadvantaged at all times. Vulnerability and disadvantage are mainly caused by circumstances, rather than inherent characteristics. Recognizing that vulnerability and disadvantage are affected, inter alia, by conditions in the housing sector and the availability, enforcement and effectiveness of legal protection guaranteeing equal access to resources and opportunities, some members of certain groups are more likely to be vulnerable and experience disadvantage with regard to shelter and human settlements conditions. Those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups are especially at risk when they have no security of tenure or where they lack basic services or face disproportionately adverse environmental and health impacts, or because they may be excluded, either inadvertently or deliberately, from the housing market and services.

94. Adequate shelter must be recognized as an important component of the particular care and assistance to which children and their families, as well as children living outside or without families, have a right. Special consideration must be given to the needs of children living in difficult circumstances.

95. Inadequate shelter or lack of shelter contributes to a loss of dignity, security and health in the lives of refugees, other displaced persons in need of international protection and internally displaced persons. There is a need to strengthen the support for the international protection of and assistance to refugees, especially refugee women and children, who are particularly vulnerable.

Actions

96. To remove barriers and eradicate discrimination in the provision of shelter, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Review and revise legal, fiscal and regulatory frameworks that act as barriers within the shelter sectors;

(b) Support, through legislation, incentives and other means, where appropriate, organizations of vulnerable and disadvantaged groups so that they may promote their interests and become involved in local and national economic, social and political decision-making;

(c) Establish laws and regulations aimed at preventing discrimination and barriers and, where such laws and regulations already exist, ensure their enforcement;

(d) Work with private sector cooperatives, local communities and other interested parties to raise awareness of the need to eliminate prejudice and discrimination in housing transactions and the provision of services;

(e) Consider becoming parties to the relevant instruments of the United Nations system that, inter alia, deal with the specific and special needs of those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, such as the 1951 Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees and the Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees, the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women, the International Convention on the Rights of the Child and the International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families, and abiding by the Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities;

(f) Promote systems of public transport that are affordable and accessible in order to make a wider range of housing and jobs available to vulnerable groups;

(g) Provide vulnerable and disadvantaged groups with access to information and with opportunities to participate in the local decision-making process on community and shelter issues that will affect them;

(h) Provide increased coverage of water supply and sanitation services to ensure that vulnerable and disadvantaged groups have access to adequate quantities of safe water and to hygienic sanitation.

97. To provide for the shelter needs of those belonging to vulnerable groups, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in cooperation with all interested parties, as appropriate, should:

(a) Provide, where appropriate, targeted and transparent subsidies, social services and various types of safety nets to the most vulnerable groups;

(b) Work with the private and non-profit sectors, community-based organizations and other actors to provide adequate shelter for people belonging to vulnerable groups, making special efforts to remove all physical constraints to the independent living of persons with disabilities and of older persons;

(c) Strive to provide special living facilities and shelter solutions for people belonging to vulnerable groups, as appropriate, such as shelters for women subjected to violence, or shared living arrangements for persons with mental or physical disabilities;

(d) Provide an environment that enables people belonging to vulnerable groups to participate in the social, economic and political life of their community and country.

98. To reduce vulnerability, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Work with non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations to assist members of vulnerable groups to obtain secure tenure;

(b) Protect all people from and provide legal protection and redress for forced evictions that are contrary to the law, taking human rights into consideration; when evictions are unavoidable, ensure that, as appropriate, alternative suitable solutions are provided;

(c) Promote and support self-help housing programmes and initiatives;

(d) Promote, where appropriate, compliance with and enforcement of all health and environmental laws, especially in low-income areas with vulnerable groups;

(e) Facilitate actions aimed at, inter alia, ensuring legal security of tenure, capacity-building and improving access to credit, which, apart from subsidies and other financial instruments, can provide safety nets that reduce vulnerability;

(f) Pursue policies that will provide information to and consultation with vulnerable groups;

(g) Facilitate the availability of legal information and assistance to vulnerable groups;

(h) Promote the use of tools for disaster prevention, mitigation and preparedness in order to reduce the vulnerability of populations to natural, man-made and technological disasters.

C. Sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world

1. Introduction

99. Rapid urbanization, the concentration of the urban population in large cities, the sprawl of cities into wider geographical areas and the rapid growth of mega-cities are among the most significant transformations of human settlements. By the year 2005 the majority of the world's population will live in urban areas, and approximately 40 per cent of them will be children. Urban areas will strongly influence the world of the twenty-first century, and urban and rural populations will be increasingly interdependent for their economic, environmental and social well-being. Among the economic and social factors influencing this process are population growth and voluntary and involuntary migration, real and perceived employment opportunities, cultural expectations, changing consumption and production patterns and serious imbalances and disparities among regions.

100. Given the magnitude of the challenges that human settlements pose, society must value and take advantage of the wisdom, knowledge and skills of every person. Sustainable human settlements development requires cooperative and complementary actions among interested parties. The mix of interested parties appropriate for participation may be different in each instance, depending on who has responsibility for or is affected by the topic being addressed. As a general matter, interested parties include women and men of all ages, Governments at the appropriate level, non-governmental organizations, community-based organizations, business, labour and environmental organizations.

101. The sustainability of the global environment and human life will not be achieved unless, among other things, human settlements in both urban and rural areas are made economically buoyant, socially vibrant and environmentally sound, with full respect for cultural, religious and natural heritage and

diversity. Urban settlements hold a promise for human development and for protection of the world's natural resources through their ability to support large numbers of people while limiting their impact on the natural environment. Yet many cities are witnessing harmful patterns of growth, of production and consumption, of land use, of mobility and of degradation of their physical structure. Such problems are often synonymous with soil, air and water pollution, waste of resources and destruction of natural resources. Some human settlements are also subject to limited water supply, sanitation and drainage and to dependency upon toxic and non-renewable energy fuel sources and irreversible loss of biodiversity. Many of these trends are aggravated or accelerated by high population growth and the magnitude of rural-to-urban migration. Demographic factors, combined with poverty and lack of access to resources and unsustainable patterns of production and consumption, particularly in industrialized countries, can cause or exacerbate problems of environmental degradation and resource depletion and thus inhibit sustainable development. Therefore, a largely urbanized world implies that sustainable development will depend very largely on the capacity of urban and metropolitan areas to manage the production and consumption patterns and the transport and waste disposal systems needed to preserve the environment.

102. The municipal level of government can be an effective partner in making human settlements viable, equitable and sustainable, since its level of administration is closest to the people. Governments must recognize the essential role of local authorities in providing services and empowering people to secure economic development, social welfare and environmental protection for their communities, and the role of international cooperation among local authorities. Local authorities can construct, operate and maintain economic, social and environmental infrastructure, oversee planning processes, establish local environmental policies and assist in implementing national and subnational environmental policies. They play a vital role in educating and mobilizing people and in responding to public demands to promote sustainable development.

103. At the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, the international community agreed on a set of objectives and actions aimed at promoting sustainable human settlements development. In chapter 7 of Agenda 21, the concept of an "enabling approach" in the human settlements sector was developed, whereby a partnership among the public, private and community sectors sought to improve the social, economic and environmental quality of human settlements and the living and working environments of all people, in particular people living in poverty in urban and rural areas. Particular emphasis was given to participation in the decision-making process by community groups, women, indigenous people, the elderly and people with disabilities. The local Agenda 21 framework emphasizes the need for local authorities to work in cooperation with all interested parties, including individuals, social groups and the private sector, to promote and implement effective strategies for sustainable development.

104. In the process of urbanization, policies and programmes for the sustainable development of human settlements in both rural and urban areas require strong subnational governmental institutions working in partnership with all interested parties. Such institutions are still weak in many countries, and their effectiveness is threatened by increasing problems of

political regionalism and ethnic strife. All these concerns and demands require a regional and cross-sectoral approach to human settlements planning, which places emphasis on rural/urban linkages and treats villages and cities as two ends of a human settlements continuum in a common ecosystem.

105. Increasingly, cities have a network of linkages that extends far beyond their boundaries. Sustainable urban development requires consideration of the carrying capacity of the entire ecosystem supporting such development, including the prevention and mitigation of adverse environmental impacts occurring outside urban areas. The unsafe disposal of waste leads to the degradation of the natural environment: aquifers, coastal zones, ocean resources, wetlands, natural habitats, forests and other fragile ecosystems are affected, as are the homelands of indigenous people. All transboundary movements of hazardous waste and substances should be carried out in accordance with relevant international agreements by parties to those agreements. Rapid urbanization in coastal areas is causing the rapid deterioration of coastal and marine ecosystems.

106. The diversity of types of human settlements is a key component to creating just and sustainable societies. The living and working conditions in all human settlements, including regional urban centres, rural service centres, rural hamlets, rural communities, market towns and villages, must be improved, with particular emphasis on shelter, social and physical infrastructure, and services. The maintenance and the development of rural settlements require sustainable agriculture and forestry activities and improved agricultural technologies, economic diversification, and expanded employment opportunities created by encouraging appropriate and environmentally sustainable investment in industry and related economic production and service activities.

107. In order to mitigate the unbalanced geographical development of human settlements, and to effectively reinforce the creation of a dynamic economy, Governments at the appropriate levels should create partnerships with relevant interested parties to encourage the sustainable development and management of cities of all sizes and should create conditions that ensure that these different cities provide employment opportunities and services in the process of securing economic development, social welfare and environmental protection. They should devise strategies and support measures that address the issues relating to the movement of population which leads to extreme population concentration in some areas, pressure on fragile ecosystems such as coastal areas, and loss of population in other areas.

108. International cooperation, including city-to-city cooperation, is both necessary and mutually beneficial in promoting sustainable human settlements development. Depending on the context and the needs of the cities, towns and villages in each country and region, special attention should be paid to the most critical issues, such as changing production and consumption patterns; energy efficiency; sustainable resource and land-use management; poverty eradication; population and health; water supply, sanitation and waste management; disaster prevention, mitigation, preparedness and management; cultural, natural and historical heritage; environmental protection; industry; infrastructure; and basic services such as health and education facilities and services. Habitat II provides an opportunity to focus on the effect that

current patterns of human settlements development will have on the ability to achieve the objectives established at recent United Nations conferences. Close attention to trends in urban development is essential to the viability of sustainable human settlements development in rural and urban areas alike.

2. Sustainable land use

109. Land is essential for the provision of food, water and energy for many living systems, and is critical to human activity. In rapidly growing urban areas, access to land is rendered increasingly difficult by the potentially competing demands of housing, industry, commerce, infrastructure, transport, agriculture and the need for open spaces and green areas, and the protection of fragile ecosystems. The rising costs of urban land and other factors prevent persons living in poverty and members of other vulnerable and disadvantaged groups from gaining access to suitable land, the location of which does not pose economic, environmental or health risks to the residents for such reasons as its proximity to polluting industrial facilities, inappropriate geographical conditions or its susceptibility to natural disasters. Bringing the development of urban areas into harmony with the natural environment and the overall system of settlements is one of the basic tasks to be undertaken in achieving a sustainable urbanized world. The tools for achieving a physically more balanced development include not only specific urban and regional policies and legal, economic, financial, cultural and other measures, but also innovative methods of urban planning and design and of urban development, revitalization and management. National, subnational and local policies and programmes need to be integrated. In this regard, the principle of the precautionary approach, stipulated in the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, should be widely applied by Governments according to their capabilities, and the use of environmental and social impact assessments is desirable.

110. Land use is closely related to water resource management because of the critical need to protect aquifers and other fresh-water resources from the harmful effects of human settlements. Special attention should be paid to guiding potentially hazardous activities away from the fragile areas. Oceans and coastal areas should be protected from land-based sources of pollution.

111. Many cities are using peripheral land for urban-related purposes in a wasteful manner while existing serviced land and infrastructure may not be adequately developed and used. To avoid unbalanced, unhealthy and unsustainable growth of human settlements, it is necessary to promote land-use patterns that minimize transport demands, save energy and protect open and green spaces. Appropriate urban density and mixed land-use guidelines are of prime importance for urban development. National, subnational and local policies and development plans must be carefully re-examined to ensure optimal land use and geographically better balanced economic development, including the protection of indispensable agricultural land; land that sustains biodiversity, water quality and groundwater recharge; fragile areas, including coastal areas; and other sensitive areas in need of protection.

112. Green spaces and vegetation cover in urban and peri-urban areas are essential for biological and hydrological balance and economic development. Vegetation creates natural habitats and permits better absorption of rainwater

by natural means, which implies savings in water management. Green areas and vegetation also play an important part in reducing air pollution and in creating more suitable climatic conditions, thereby improving the living environment in cities. Healthy and environmentally sound agricultural activities and the provision of common land should be integrated into the planning of urban and peri-urban areas.

Actions

113. Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities and other interested parties, with the support of the relevant international and regional institutions, should support the efforts of human settlements to establish sustainable urban land-use patterns and planning and, to that end, should:

(a) Establish, as appropriate, legal frameworks to facilitate the development and implementation, at the national, subnational and local levels, of public plans and policies for sustainable urban development and rehabilitation, land utilization, housing and the improved management of urban growth;

(b) Promote efficient and accessible land markets that are responsive to demand and meet community needs;

(c) Develop, where appropriate, fiscal incentives and land-use control measures, including land-use planning solutions for more rational and sustainable use of limited land resources;

(d) Focus greater attention on meeting the capital investment requirements of human settlements through resource mobilization strategies and policies that facilitate greater flows of private investment in urban development in locations that contribute to sustainable land-use patterns;

(e) Encourage partnerships among the public, private and voluntary sectors and other interested parties in managing land resources for sustainable urban development;

(f) Promote urban planning, housing and industrial siting initiatives that discourage the siting of hazardous industrial facilities in residential areas;

(g) Prevent or minimize pollution and exposure to pollution from industrial facilities, while also promoting urban planning, housing and industrial siting initiatives that discourage the disproportionate siting of polluting industrial facilities in areas inhabited by people living in poverty or those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(h) Develop and support the implementation of improved land-management practices that deal comprehensively with competing urban land requirements for housing, industry, commerce, infrastructure, transport, green spaces and forested areas, taking into account the need for spaces for everyday activities - for playgrounds, parks, sports and recreation areas and areas suitable for gardening and urban agriculture;

(i) Promote the integration of land-use, communications and transport planning to encourage development patterns that reduce the demand for transport;

(j) Develop and implement integrated coastal zone management plans to ensure the proper development and conservation of coastal resources;

(k) Promote the use of tools and the development of capacities for transparent urban monitoring and reporting activities based on appropriate indicators for the environmental, social and economic performance of cities;

(l) Institutionalize a participatory approach to sustainable human settlements through the development and support of strategies and mechanisms that encourage open and inclusive dialogue among all interested parties, with special attention to the needs and priorities of women, minorities, children, youth, people with disabilities, older persons and persons living in poverty and exclusion;

(m) Promote best practices for community-based land management in human settlements;

(n) Strengthen capacities in integrated environmental management.

114. To develop and support improved and integrated land management, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Develop integrated land information and mapping systems;

(b) Establish, as appropriate, structures for the enforcement of land management laws and regulations in order to make enforcement and appeals more efficient and effective;

(c) Develop the land market through the establishment of an effective legal framework that incorporates environmental concerns and encompasses the diversity of tenure systems;

(d) Develop, with the participation of all interested parties, comprehensive and environmentally sound land-use strategies at the local level.

3. Social development: eradication of poverty, creation of productive employment and social integration

115. Promoting equitable, socially viable and stable human settlements is inextricably linked to eradicating poverty. The concerns of the International Year for the Eradication of Poverty and the International Decade for the Eradication of Poverty are shared by the international community, which also acknowledges the feminization of poverty. Poverty has various manifestations, including homelessness and inadequate housing. The eradication of poverty requires, inter alia, sound macroeconomic policies aimed at creating employment opportunities, equal and universal access to economic opportunities (and special efforts to facilitate such access for the disadvantaged); education and training that will promote sustainable livelihoods through

freely chosen productive employment and work; and basic social services, including health facilities. However, there are no universal solutions that can be fairly applied. People living in poverty must be empowered through freely chosen participation in all aspects of political, economic and social life. Other key elements of a poverty eradication strategy include policies geared to reducing inequalities, increasing opportunities, improving and providing, as appropriate, access to resources, employment and income; promoting rural development and measures to improve economic, social and environmental conditions in rural areas; providing social protection for those who cannot support themselves; recognizing the needs and skills of women; developing human resources; improving infrastructure, including communication facilities, and making it more accessible; and promoting domestic policies for meeting the basic needs of all.

Actions

116. To promote equal access to and fair and equitable provision of services in human settlements, Governments at the appropriate level, including local authorities, should:

(a) Formulate and implement human settlements development policies that ensure equal access to and maintenance of basic services, including those related to the provision of food security; education; employment and livelihood; basic health care services; safe drinking water and sanitation; adequate shelter; and access to open and green spaces, giving priority to the needs and rights of women and children, who often bear the greatest burden of poverty;

(b) Where appropriate, redirect public resources to encourage community-based management of services and infrastructure and promote the participation of the private sector and local residents, including people living in poverty, women, people with disabilities, indigenous people and members of disadvantaged groups, in the identification of public service needs, spatial planning and the design, provision and maintenance of urban infrastructure and open and green spaces.

117. To promote social integration, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, recognizing the importance of volunteer contributions and in close cooperation with non-governmental organizations, community-based organizations, the cooperative sector and public and private foundations, should:

(a) Prohibit discriminatory, exclusionary practices related to shelter, employment and access to social and cultural facilities;

(b) Offer opportunities and physical space to encourage positive interaction among culturally diverse groups;

(c) Involve marginalized and/or disadvantaged groups and individuals in the planning, decision-making, monitoring and assessment related to human settlements development;

(d) Encourage, in cooperation with relevant interested parties, including parents with respect to their children's education, the development of school curricula, education programmes and community-based centres aimed at developing understanding and cooperation among members of diverse cultures.

118. Urban and rural poverty and unemployment represent severe constraints for human settlements development. In order to combat poverty, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with all relevant interested parties, including workers' and employers' organizations, should:

(a) Stimulate productive employment opportunities that generate income sufficient to achieve an adequate standard of living for all people, while ensuring equal employment opportunities and wage rates for women and encouraging the location of employment opportunities near and in the home, particularly for women living in poverty and people with disabilities;

(b) Pursue the goal of ensuring quality jobs, and safeguard the basic rights and interests of workers and, to this end, freely promote respect for relevant conventions of the International Labour Organization, including those on the prohibition of forced and child labour, freedom of association, the right to organize and bargain collectively, and the principle of non-discrimination;

(c) Improve policies that reduce environmental health hazards, and provide the informal sector and all workers with accessible information on how to enhance occupational safety and reduce health risks;

(d) Promote, where appropriate, cost-effective and labour-intensive investments and methods to provide, rehabilitate and maintain settlement infrastructure and services;

(e) Promote contracting and procurement that, as appropriate, facilitate the involvement of the local private sector, including small businesses and contractors, and, when appropriate, the informal sector and the community sector in the provision of basic public goods and services;

(f) Ensure that people living in poverty have access to productive resources, including credit, land, education and training, technology, knowledge and information, as well as to public services, and that they have the opportunity to participate in decision-making in a policy and regulatory environment that would enable them to benefit from employment and economic opportunities;

(g) Promote access to credit and innovative banking alternatives with flexible guarantees and collateral requirements for women and people living in poverty, including those who work in the informal sector, family enterprises and small-scale enterprises;

(h) Promote community-based cooperative banking and responsible corporate reinvestment in local communities;

(i) Promote and strengthen productive enterprises, including micro-enterprises and small-scale private and cooperative sector enterprises and expand market and other employment and training opportunities for women, men and youth, including people with disabilities and, where appropriate, strengthen the linkages between the informal and formal sectors;

(j) Promote, where appropriate, timely access of the unemployed, particularly persons living in poverty, to education and vocational training;

(k) Link independent small businesses through flexible manufacturing networks;

(l) Establish and strengthen programmes designed to improve project management skills for community-based and non-governmental organizations, including youth organizations, at the community and local levels, including needs assessment, project setting and design, financial management, project implementation and impact assessment, monitoring and evaluation;

(m) Encourage the establishment of community-based organizations, private voluntary organizations and other non-governmental organizations that contribute to efforts to eradicate poverty;

(n) Explore the creation of quasi-public support structures that encourage interrelated community-based enterprises by providing assistance with development, marketing and distribution of community-manufactured products;

(o) Promote public awareness of job opportunities through the mass media.

119. In order to promote gender-sensitive planning and management of human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in collaboration with women's groups and other interested parties, should:

(a) Adopt, where appropriate, by-laws, standards and norms and develop planning guidelines that take into consideration the needs and situations of women and men and girls and boys in relation to human settlements planning, development and decision-making, and in the provision of and access to basic services, including public transportation, health and educational facilities;

(b) Consider in the planning process the fact that women are often involved in the informal sector and use their homes for business or market activities;

(c) Promote representative structures, while ensuring women's full and equal participation;

(d) Develop policy guidelines and programmes that encourage and actively pursue the involvement of women's groups in all aspects of community development related to environmental infrastructure and the provision of basic urban services, and encourage women's own cooperatives, as well as their membership in other cooperatives;

(e) Promote changes in attitudes, structures, policies, laws and other practices relating to gender in order to eliminate all obstacles to human dignity and equality in family and society and promote full and equal participation of women and men, including persons with disabilities, in social, economic and political life, including in the formulation, implementation and follow-up of public policies and programmes;

(f) Foster economic policies that have a positive impact on the employment and income of women workers in both the formal and informal sectors and adopt specific measures to address women's unemployment, in particular their long-term unemployment;

(g) Eliminate legal and customary barriers, where they exist, to women's equal access to and control of land and finance;

(h) Promote equal access to all levels of education for girls and women;

(i) Establish programmes that address the absolute poverty found among rural women, focusing on their need for adequate shelter and employment;

(j) Generate and disseminate gender disaggregated data, while ensuring that such statistics are collected, compiled, analysed and presented by age and sex; set up monitoring mechanisms in government structures; and integrate the results into mainstream policies for sustainable human settlements development;

(k) Enhance community awareness of issues facing women living in poverty, the homeless, migrants, refugees, other displaced women in need of international protection, and internally displaced women, especially those issues related to physical and sexual abuse, and design appropriate community responses;

(l) Ensure equal access to housing, land and public services in the urban and rural areas in line with the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination against Women.

120. In order to develop the full potential of young people and prepare them to take a responsible role in the development of human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with the private sector, non-governmental youth organizations and other non-governmental organizations as well as community-based organizations, should:

(a) Integrate youth concerns into all relevant national, subnational and local policies, strategies, programmes and projects;

(b) Enable youth by supporting and valuing their ability to play an active and creative role in building sustainable communities;

(c) Provide equal access to basic education, paying special attention to people living in poverty and to youth living in rural areas and addressing constraints created by distance, lack of educational facilities and social or economic barriers;

(d) Take special action to reduce the drop-out rate at all levels of education through increased relevance and quality education, and to facilitate the access of school leavers to a sustainable livelihood;

(e) Utilizing both formal and non-formal educational and training activities and programmes, promote - in partnership with youth - employment programmes and vocational skills development that enhance youth's capacity to participate fully in the social, economic and political processes of human settlements;

(f) Eliminate the sexual and economic exploitation of young women and children, improving their quality of life and increasing their contribution to sustainable human settlements development;

(g) Encourage awareness-raising campaigns and other actions developed and implemented by youth that are aimed at promoting the appreciation by youth of their historical, natural, religious, spiritual and cultural heritage and at increasing their consciousness of environmental values and the environmental implications of their production, consumption, behavioural and ethical choices, especially those related to adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development.

121. In order to promote disability-sensitive planning and management of human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Promote the adoption of laws, by-laws, standards and norms and develop planning guidelines and programmes that take into consideration the specific needs of persons with disabilities, including the chronically ill, in all planning, development and decision-making in relation to human settlements;

(b) Encourage the adoption of laws and policies ensuring persons with disabilities full access to all new public buildings and facilities, public housing and public transport systems; and also encourage access to existing public buildings and facilities, housing and transport, wherever feasible, especially by taking advantage of renovation;

(c) Promote representative structures, while ensuring the full and equal participation of persons with disabilities;

(d) Eliminate communication barriers to reduce the social and physical isolation faced by persons with disabilities by measures such as the production and dissemination of information, especially public information, in appropriate formats;

(e) Promote equal access to all levels of education and skills development for persons with disabilities;

(f) Prepare and disseminate disaggregated data presented by age, sex and work status, set up monitoring mechanisms in government structures and integrate the results into mainstream policies for sustainable human settlements development;

(g) Recognize that people with disabilities can provide expertise in their own housing and community requirements, that they should be decision makers with regard to housing appropriate for them and that they should be included as designers and implementers of such housing;

(h) Enhance community awareness of health-care issues facing persons with disabilities and design appropriate community responses;

(i) Provide persons with disabilities affordable and quality health care;

(j) Develop policies and guidelines and provide services that enable persons with disabilities to be housed in community-based settings;

(k) Develop and implement programmes that enable people with disabilities to have an equal opportunity to realize an income sufficient to attain an adequate standard of living;

(l) Consider in the planning process the fact that persons with disabilities often use their homes for business or market activities;

(m) Promote sports, recreational and cultural activities for persons with disabilities.

122. In order to promote the continuing progress of indigenous people and to ensure their full participation in the development of the rural and urban areas in which they live, with full respect for their cultures, languages, traditions, education, social organizations and settlement patterns, Governments and leaders of indigenous communities, within the national context, should:

(a) Take particular actions to enhance their productive capacities, ensuring their full and equal access to social and economic services and their participation in the elaboration and implementation of policies that affect their development;

(b) Support the economic activities of indigenous people in order to improve their conditions and development and to secure their safe interaction with larger economies;

(c) Integrate indigenous women, their perspectives and knowledge, on an equal basis with men, in decision-making regarding human settlements, including sustainable resource management and the development of policies and programmes for sustainable development, including, in particular, those designed to address and prevent environmental degradation of land;

(d) Address the particular needs of indigenous children and their families, especially those living in poverty, thereby enabling them to benefit fully from economic and social development programmes.

123. To prevent, reduce and eliminate violence and crime, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with all interested parties, should:

(a) Design, create and maintain liveable human settlements that encourage the use of public spaces as centres of community life so that they do not become places for criminal activity;

(b) Promote awareness and provide education in an effort to mitigate crime and violence and strengthen society;

(c) Promote crime prevention through social development by finding ways to help communities deal with underlying factors that undermine community safety and result in crime by addressing such critical problems as poverty, inequality, family stress, unemployment, absence of educational and vocational opportunities, and lack of health care, including mental health services;

(d) Encourage youth and children, in particular street children, to become interested parties in their own future and in their community's future through education, recreation, and job training and counselling that can attract private-sector investment and support from non-profit organizations;

(e) Enhance women's safety in communities through the promotion of a gender perspective in crime prevention policies and programmes by increasing in those responsible for implementing those policies the knowledge and understanding of the causes, consequences and mechanisms of violence against women;

(f) Establish programmes designed to improve the skills of local leadership in group facilitation, conflict resolution and intervention;

(g) As appropriate, promote personal security and reduce fear by improving police services, making them more accountable to the communities they serve, and by encouraging and facilitating, whenever appropriate, the formation of lawful community-based crime prevention measures and systems;

(h) Provide accessible, affordable, impartial, prompt and humane local systems of justice by, inter alia, facilitating and strengthening, where appropriate, existing traditional institutions and procedures for the resolution of disputes and conflicts;

(i) Encourage the establishment of programmes and projects based on voluntary participation, especially of children, youth and older persons, to prevent violence, including violence in the home, and crime;

(j) Take concerted and urgent action to dismantle international and national sex trafficking networks.

124. To protect vulnerable and disadvantaged people, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with all interested parties, should work together to:

(a) Adopt integrated, transparent and gender-sensitive environmental, social and economic policies and programmes for distressed areas and areas characterized by social exclusion;

(b) Facilitate the participation of local organizations, including elder councils, women's groups, people's movements, youth groups, children's groups and organizations of people with disabilities and other organizations based in the community, in the decision-making processes concerning social welfare programmes;

(c) Promote and establish operational partnerships with social welfare and community development initiatives;

(d) Improve the planning and design of human settlements so as to respond specifically to the needs of vulnerable and disadvantaged people, especially people with disabilities.

4. Population and sustainable human settlements development

125. The quality of life and the activities of all human beings within human settlements are closely interrelated with population change, demographic patterns, including growth, structure and distribution of population, and development variables such as education, health and nutrition, the levels of use of natural resources, the state of the environment and the pace and quality of economic and social development.

126. Population movements within and among countries, including the very rapid growth of some cities and the unbalanced regional distribution of population in some areas need to be considered to ensure the sustainability of human settlements.

Actions

127. In order to address population issues affecting human settlements and to fully integrate demographic concerns into sustainable human settlements development policies, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities and other interested parties, should:

(a) Ensure that population/demographic issues are appropriately addressed within decision-making processes, especially those dealing with urban and regional planning and management, basic infrastructure and services provision or other related policies;

(b) Where necessary, set up or enhance databases, including, *inter alia*, data disaggregated by gender and age, and conduct data collection and analysis to provide baseline information that can be used to better plan for population growth in cities, towns and villages;

(c) Increase the awareness, knowledge and understanding of the impact of population change and development variables on human settlements at all levels of society through public information campaigns and communication efforts centred on the significance and relevance of population-related issues and the responsible actions necessary to address such issues, including health, family planning and consumption and production patterns consistent with sustainable development;

(d) Consider the need to plan, design and build sustainable new human settlements, taking into account the environmental impact, to relieve present and obviate future population and development pressures on urban and rural areas.

5. Environmentally sustainable, healthy and liveable human settlements

128. Sustainable human settlements depend on the creation of a better environment for human health and well-being, which will improve the living conditions of people and decrease disparities in the quality of their lives. The health of the population depends at least as much on the control of environmental causes of poor health as on clinical responses to disease. Children are particularly vulnerable to harmful urban environments and must be protected. Measures to prevent ill health and disease are as important as the availability of appropriate medical treatment and care. It is therefore essential to take a holistic approach to health, whereby both prevention and care are placed within the context of environmental policy, supported by effective management systems and plans of action incorporating targets that reflect local needs and capacities.

129. Health problems related to adverse environmental conditions, including a lack of access to safe water and sanitation, inadequate waste management, poor drainage, air pollution, and exposure to excessive noise levels, as well as ineffective and inadequate health services, exact a heavy toll on the quality of life and the overall contribution to society of millions of people. They may also aggravate social tension and inequity and increase the vulnerability of people to the effects of disasters. An integrated approach to the provision of environmentally sound infrastructure in human settlements, particularly for people living in poverty in rural and urban areas, is an investment in sustainable human settlements development that can enhance the quality of life, reduce negative impacts on the environment, improve the overall health of a population, and reduce the burden of investment in curative health and poverty alleviation.

130. Many pollution-related risks to health are particularly high in urban areas, as well as in low-income areas, because of higher concentrations of pollutants from, inter alia, industry, traffic, fumes from cooking and heating devices, overcrowding and inadequate solid and liquid waste management. Environmental risks in the home and the workplace may have a disproportionate impact on the health of women and children because of their different susceptibilities and rates of exposure to the toxic effects of various chemicals and given the nature of the tasks that women frequently undertake. Environmental risks may also have a disproportionate impact on children.

131. Many environmental contaminants, such as radioactive materials and persistent organic pollutants, work their way into the food chain and eventually into human beings, thus compromising the health of present and future generations.

132. Exposure to heavy metals, including lead and mercury, may have persistent and harmful effects on human health and development and on the environment. Children and people living in poverty are often particularly vulnerable, and it is of special concern that the effects of high lead levels on children's intellectual development are irreversible. Effective and affordable alternatives to many of the uses of these metals are available. Appropriate alternatives should be sought for those products where exposure to lead can be neither controlled nor managed.

133. Unsustainable and wasteful production and consumption patterns also lead to increasing problems in waste management. It is essential to intensify efforts aimed at minimizing the production and discharge of waste, and at recycling and reuse as much as possible and disposing of the remainder in an environmentally sound manner. This will require changes in attitudes and consumption patterns and in the design of buildings and neighbourhoods, as well as innovative, efficient and sustainable modalities for waste management.

134. The design of the built environment is recognized as having an impact on people's well-being and behaviour and, thereby, on people's health. Good design in new housing and in upgrading and rehabilitation is important for the creation of sustainable living conditions. The design of high-rise housing should complement the context of the neighbourhood in which it will be located. In particular, the large-scale development of high-rise housing can bring social and environmental disadvantages; therefore special attention should be paid to the quality of its design, including the scale and height, proper maintenance, regular technical inspection and safety measures.

135. The liveability of the built environment has an important bearing on the quality of life in human settlements. Quality of life implies those attributes catering for the diversified and growing aspirations of citizens that go beyond the satisfaction of basic needs. Liveability refers to those spatial, social and environmental characteristics and qualities that uniquely contribute to people's sense of personal and collective well-being and to their sense of satisfaction in being the residents of that particular settlement. The aspirations for liveability vary from place to place, and evolve and change in time; they also differ among the diverse populations that make up communities. Therefore, conditions for liveable human settlements presuppose a working democracy in which processes of participation, civic engagement and capacity-building mechanisms are institutionalized.

Actions

136. To improve the health and well-being of all people throughout their life-span, particularly people living in poverty, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with other interested parties, should:

(a) Develop and implement national, subnational and local health plans or strategies and strengthen environmental health services to prevent, mitigate and respond to diseases and ill health resulting from poor conditions in living and working environments and the conditions of people living in poverty, and continue work towards the Agenda 21 objective of achieving a 10 to 40 per cent improvement in health indicators by the year 2000;

(b) Adopt measures to prevent and control air, water and soil pollution and to reduce noise levels, where appropriate, and develop and ensure access to appropriate preventive and curative health-care systems in order to tackle related health problems;

(c) Ensure adequate research to assess how and to what extent women and children are particularly susceptible or exposed to environmental degradation and hazards, including, as necessary, research and data collection on specific groups of women and children, particularly women with low incomes, indigenous women and women belonging to minorities;

(d) Improve shelter conditions so as to mitigate those health and safety risks, particularly risks to women, older persons, children and people with disabilities, that are associated with activities in the home;

(e) Build capacity at all levels for effective environmental health management;

(f) Develop and implement programmes to ensure universal access for women throughout their life-span to a full range of affordable health-care services, including those related to reproductive health care, which includes family planning and sexual health, consistent with the report of the International Conference on Population and Development;

(g) Develop, where appropriate, criteria for maximum permitted and safe levels of noise exposure and promote noise assessment control as part of environmental health programmes;

(h) Raise awareness of the interdependencies between the environment and health and develop within communities the knowledge, attitudes and practices needed to improve personal and community health, with special attention to hygiene;

(i) Promote, where appropriate, planning and good design in human settlements, both in new developments and in upgrading and rehabilitation, while emphasizing aesthetic qualities as well as sound and sustainable technical and functional qualities, enriching and enlightening the overall quality of life of people;

(j) Establish processes to increase the exchange of information, experience and technical assistance among national, subnational and local Governments, including among Governments at the same level, and across sectors for environmental health improvements;

(k) Ensure that due priority is given and adequate resources made available from all sources, at the national, regional and international levels, to combat the threat to individuals and public health posed by the rapid spread of HIV/AIDS globally and by the re-emergence of major diseases, such as tuberculosis, malaria, onchocerciasis (river blindness) and diarrhoeal diseases, in particular cholera;

(l) Promote safe and healthy workplace conditions for men and women.

137. To improve environmental conditions and reduce industrial and domestic waste and other forms of health risks in human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels and in partnership with all interested parties should:

(a) Develop and implement national and local plans, policies and specific cross-sectoral programmes addressing all relevant chapters of Agenda 21;

(b) Develop laws and policies that specify appropriate ambient environmental quality levels and set targets for environmental improvements and identify instruments for their achievement appropriate to national and subnational priorities and conditions;

(c) Establish, equip and build capacity for monitoring and evaluating compliance with environmental regulations and effectiveness of enforcement at all levels;

(d) Set environmental standards so as to facilitate the selection and development of appropriate technologies and their appropriate use;

(e) Identify and address the disproportionately high and adverse effects of policies and programmes on the human health or the environment of people living in poverty and those belonging to vulnerable and disadvantaged groups;

(f) Provide incentives and disincentives to promote the use of clean production and energy- and water-saving processes and technologies that, among other things, can increase economic opportunities in the areas of environmental technology, environmental clean-up and environmentally friendly products and can improve the attractiveness and competitiveness of human settlements for economic investments;

(g) Provide guidelines and training for the application of procedures for the assessment of environmental health impacts;

(h) Undertake environmental assessments and environmental impact assessments for development plans and projects, respectively, that may significantly affect the quality of the environment;

(i) Support mechanisms for consultations and partnerships among interested parties to prepare and implement local environmental plans and local Agenda 21 initiatives and specific cross-sectoral environmental health programmes;

(j) Raise awareness of environmental issues and develop within communities the knowledge, attitudes and practices needed for sustainable human settlements development;

(k) Take appropriate action to manage the use of heavy metals, particularly lead, safely and effectively and, where possible, to eliminate uncontrolled exposure in order to protect human health and the environment;

(l) Eliminate as soon as possible the use of lead in gasoline;

(m) In cooperation with the international community, promote the protection of the living environment and strive to restore contaminated land, air and water to levels acceptable for sustainable human settlements.

138. Recognizing the need for an integrated approach to the provision of those environmental services and policies that are essential for human life, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with other interested parties, should:

(a) Incorporate the principles and strategies contained in Agenda 21 and the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development in an integrated manner: the precautionary principle approach, the polluter pays principle, the pollution prevention principle, the ecosystem approach, including strategies pertaining to carrying capacity, and environmental and social impact assessments;

(b) Promote practices and patterns of production and consumption that will conserve and protect freshwater and saltwater resources and topsoil, as well as air and soil quality;

(c) Ensure that clean water is available and accessible to all human settlements as soon as possible through, inter alia, the adoption and improvement of technology, and ensure that environmental protection and conservation plans are designed and implemented to restore polluted water systems and rebuild damaged watersheds;

(d) Dispose as soon as possible, within both rural and urban areas, of sewage, waste waters and solid wastes, including hazardous wastes, in a manner that conforms with national or international environmental quality guidelines;

(e) Promote environmental protection and public health by proper treatment and the recycling and reuse of environmentally compatible sanitation and treatment/disposal of waste water and solid waste;

(f) Make a concerted effort to reduce the generation of wastes and waste products by, inter alia, setting national and local goals for the reduction of packaging;

(g) Develop criteria and methodologies for the assessment of environmental impacts and resource requirements at the local level throughout the life cycle of products and processes;

(h) Develop and implement legal, fiscal and administrative mechanisms to achieve integrated ecosystem management;

(i) Establish mechanisms to ensure transparent, accountable and cost-effective management and maintenance of infrastructure.

139. In order to promote a healthy environment that will continue to support adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements for current and future generations, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with all relevant interested parties, should:

(a) Promote the conservation and sustainable use of urban and peri-urban biodiversity, including forests, local habitats and species biodiversity; the protection of biodiversity should be included within local sustainable development planning activities;

(b) Protect existing forest resources and promote, where possible, afforestation around and within human settlements in order to fulfil basic needs relating to energy, construction, recreation and food security;

(c) Encourage, where appropriate, the establishment of productive and recreational green belts around urban and rural agglomerations in order to protect their environment and contribute to the provision of food products;

(d) Reduce significantly the degradation of the marine environment emanating from land-based activities, including municipal, industrial and agricultural wastes and run-off, which have a pernicious impact on the productive areas of the marine environment and coastal areas;

(e) Ensure that children have access to the natural world on a daily basis through free play outdoors, and establish education programmes to help children investigate their community environments, including natural ecosystems;

(f) Ensure adequate opportunity for public participation by all interested parties at all levels of environmental decision-making.

140. Water resources management in human settlements presents an outstanding challenge for sustainable development. It combines the challenge of securing for all the basic human need for a reliable supply of safe drinking water and meeting the competing demands of industry and agriculture, which are crucial to economic development and food security, without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their water needs.

141. Meeting this challenge requires an integrated approach to water resources management that takes cognizance of the links between water, sanitation and health, between the economy and the environment, and between cities and their hinterland, and harmonizes land-use planning and housing policies with water sector policies and ensures a comprehensive and coherent approach to setting and enforcing realistic standards. A strong political commitment, cooperation across disciplines and sectors, and an active partnership of all interested

parties is essential to integrated water resources management. To this end, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with other interested parties, should:

(a) Pursue policies for water resources management that are guided by the broader consideration of economic, social and environmental sustainability of human settlements at large, rather than by sectoral considerations alone;

(b) Establish strategies and criteria (biological, physical and chemical water quality) to preserve and restore aquatic ecosystems in a holistic manner, giving consideration to entire drainage basins and the living resources contained therein;

(c) Manage supply and demand for water in an effective manner that provides for the basic requirements of human settlements development, while paying due regard to the carrying capacity of natural ecosystems;

(d) Promote the forging of partnerships between the public and private sectors and between institutions at the national and local levels so as to improve the allocative efficiency of investments in water and sanitation and to increase operational efficiency;

(e) Support responsible agencies in developing their capacity for assessing the demand of communities and incorporating such demand in the planning of environmental infrastructure services;

(f) Implement the institutional and legal reforms necessary to remove unnecessary overlaps and redundancies in the functions and jurisdictions of multiple sectoral institutions and to ensure effective coordination among those institutions in the delivery and management of services;

(g) Introduce economic instruments and regulatory measures to reduce wastage of water and encourage recycling and reuse of waste water;

(h) Develop strategies to reduce the demand for limited water resources by increasing efficiencies in the agricultural and industrial sectors;

(i) Carry out tenure regularization, as appropriate, in informal settlements to achieve the minimum level of legal recognition required for the provision of basic services;

(j) Promote the development and use of efficient and safe sanitary systems, such as dry toilets, for the recycling of sewage and organic components of municipal solid waste into useful products such as fertilizers and biogas;

(k) Take into consideration the needs of women in making technological choices in respect of the level of and access to basic services;

(l) Ensure the full and equal participation of women in all decision-making relating to water resource conservation, management and technological choice.

142. To improve the liveability of human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels and in partnership with other interested parties should promote:

(a) The full participation of all interested parties in spatial planning, design and practices that contribute to sustainability, efficiency, convenience, accessibility, safety, security, aesthetics, diversity and social integration in human settlements;

(b) Interaction between and among different social groups through the development and maintenance of cultural facilities and communications infrastructure;

(c) An adequate supply of affordable housing for all;

(d) Legislation to safeguard the rights and interests of workers, to enhance consumer rights and to ensure security of tenure;

(e) An economic environment capable of generating employment opportunities, as well as offering a diversity of goods and services;

(f) Capacity-building, institutional development and civic engagement to contribute to integration and an overall productivity increase in human settlements.

143. In a globalizing economy, the increasing occurrence of transboundary pollution and the transfer across national borders and regions of technologies hazardous to the environment can represent a serious threat to the environmental conditions of human settlements and the health of their inhabitants. Governments should therefore cooperate to develop further international legal mechanisms to implement principle 13 of the Rio Declaration regarding liability and compensation for adverse effects of environmental damage caused by activities within their jurisdiction or control to areas beyond their jurisdiction. The international community, international organizations and Governments should also seek appropriate preventive measures in cases of clear risk of major environmental accidents with transboundary effects. Furthermore, States should be guided by principle 16 of the Rio Declaration, which encourages the approach that the polluter should, in principle, bear the cost of pollution.

144. In seeking to prevent transboundary pollution and minimize its impact on human settlements when it does occur, Governments should cooperate to develop appropriate mechanisms for assessing the environmental impact of proposed activities that are likely to have a significant adverse impact on the environment, including an evaluation of relevant comments provided by other potentially affected countries. Governments should also cooperate to develop and implement mechanisms for prior and timely notification, exchange of information and consultation in good faith, and mitigation of the potential adverse effects regarding those activities, taking into account existing international agreements and instruments.

6. Sustainable energy use

145. The use of energy is essential in urban centres for transportation, industrial production, and household and office activities. Current dependence in most urban centres on non-renewable energy sources can lead to climate change, air pollution and consequent environmental and human health problems, and may represent a serious threat to sustainable development. Sustainable energy production and use can be enhanced by encouraging energy efficiency, by such means as pricing policies, fuel switching, alternative energy, mass transit and public awareness. Human settlements and energy policies should be actively coordinated.

Actions

146. In order to promote efficient and sustainable energy use, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with the private sector, non-governmental organizations, community-based organizations and consumer groups, should, as appropriate:

(a) Promote urban and rural planning and design solutions that are conducive to the efficient use of energy and that pay due attention to end users and their attitudes and practices;

(b) Introduce appropriate measures to promote the use of renewable and safe sources of energy and to improve the efficiency of energy use in human settlements, while ensuring that people living in poverty and their families are not disadvantaged;

(c) Promote energy-efficient systems, for example, by introducing or supporting innovative energy-efficient measures in the generation, distribution and use of energy, such as combined heating and cooling systems that utilize waste heat recovery, and co-generation of heating and electricity;

(d) Encourage research, development and use of non-motorized or low-energy transport systems and the use of renewable energy sources and technologies, such as solar, wind and biomass energy;

(e) Encourage countries, in particular developing countries, to cooperate in exchanging knowledge, experience and know-how in the phasing out of lead gasoline, through, *inter alia*, the use of biomass ethanol as an environmentally sound substitute;

(f) Introduce or amend user charges and/or other measures to promote the efficient use of household energy;

(g) Stimulate, through fiscal incentives or other measures, and adopt energy-efficient and environmentally sound technologies in the rehabilitation of existing industries and services and in the construction of new ones;

(h) Support programmes for the reduction and neutralization of emissions of polluting gases originating in the generation, transportation and use of energy;

(i) Encourage and promote public education and media campaigns to encourage recycling, reuse and reduced energy consumption;

(j) Encourage the use of solar heating and cooling and electric technologies, energy efficient design, ventilation and improved insulation of buildings to reduce the consumption of energy in buildings;

(k) Encourage the use of safe industrial and agricultural waste products and other types of low-energy and recycled building materials in construction;

(l) Encourage and promote the development and dissemination of new and environmentally sound technologies, including the reduction of metal compounds as part of transportation fuels, and good practices in the use of energy.

7. Sustainable transport and communication systems

147. Transport and communication systems are the key to the movement of goods, people, information and ideas, and to access to markets, employment, schools and other facilities and land use, both within cities and between cities, and in rural and other remote areas. The transportation sector is a major consumer of non-renewable energy and of land and is a major contributor to pollution, congestion and accidents. Integrated transport and land-use policy and planning can reduce the ill effects of current transport systems. People living in poverty, women, children, youth, older persons and people with disabilities are particularly disadvantaged by the lack of accessible, affordable, safe and efficient public transport systems.

148. Developments in communications technologies can have a significant impact on economic activity and human settlements patterns. It is important for the potential impacts to be addressed so as to ensure that maximum benefits accrue to the community and to reduce any adverse outcomes in relation to access to services.

149. Managing transport in human settlements should be done in a way that promotes good access for all to places of work, social interaction and leisure and facilitates important economic activities, including obtaining food and other necessities of life. This should be done while reducing the negative effects of transport on the environment. Transport-system priorities should be given to reducing unnecessary travel through appropriate land-use and communication policies, developing transport policies that emphasize mobility alternatives other than the automobile, developing alternative fuels and alternative fuel vehicles, improving the environmental performance of existing modes of transport, and adopting appropriate pricing and other policies and regulations.

150. Non-motorized transport is a major mode of mobility, particularly for low-income, vulnerable and disadvantaged groups. One structural measure to counteract the socio-economic marginalization of these groups is to foster their mobility by promoting affordable, efficient and energy-saving modes of transport.

Actions

151. In order to achieve sustainable transport in human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels, in partnership with the private sector, the community sector and other relevant interested parties, should:

(a) Support an integrated transport policy approach that explores the full array of technical and management options and pays due attention to the needs of all population groups, especially those whose mobility is constrained because of disability, age, poverty or any other factor;

(b) Coordinate land-use and transport planning in order to encourage spatial settlement patterns that facilitate access to such basic necessities as workplaces, schools, health care, places of worship, goods and services, and leisure, thereby reducing the need to travel;

(c) Encourage the use of an optimal combination of modes of transport, including walking, cycling and private and public means of transportation, through appropriate pricing, spatial settlement policies and regulatory measures;

(d) Promote and implement disincentive measures that discourage the increasing growth of private motorized traffic and reduce congestion, which is damaging environmentally, economically and socially, and to human health and safety, through pricing, traffic regulation, parking and land-use planning and traffic abatement methods, and by providing or encouraging effective alternative transport methods, particularly to the most congested areas;

(e) Provide or promote an effective, affordable, physically accessible and environmentally sound public transport and communication system, giving priority to collective means of transport with adequate carrying capacity and frequency that support basic needs and the main traffic flows;

(f) Promote, regulate and enforce quiet, use-efficient and low-polluting technologies, including fuel-efficient engine and emissions controls and fuel with a low level of polluting emissions and impact on the atmosphere and other alternative forms of energy;

(g) Encourage and promote public access to electronic information services.

8. Conservation and rehabilitation of the historical and cultural heritage

152. Historical places, objects and manifestations of cultural, scientific, symbolic, spiritual and religious value are important expressions of the culture, identity and religious beliefs of societies. Their role and importance, particularly in the light of the need for cultural identity and continuity in a rapidly changing world, need to be promoted. Buildings, spaces, places and landscapes charged with spiritual and religious value represent an important element of stable and humane social life and community pride. Conservation, rehabilitation and culturally sensitive adaptive reuse of urban, rural and architectural heritage are also in accordance with the

sustainable use of natural and human-made resources. Access to culture and the cultural dimension of development is of the utmost importance and all people should be able to benefit from such access.

Actions

153. To promote historical and cultural continuity and to encourage broad civic participation in all kinds of cultural activities, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Identify and document, whenever possible, the historical and cultural significance of areas, sites, landscapes, ecosystems, buildings and other objects and manifestations and establish conservation goals relevant to the cultural and spiritual development of society;

(b) Promote the awareness of such heritage in order to highlight its value and the need for its conservation and the financial viability of rehabilitation;

(c) Encourage and support local heritage and cultural institutions, associations and communities in their conservation and rehabilitation efforts and inculcate in children and youth an adequate sense of their heritage;

(d) Promote adequate financial and legal support for the effective protection of the cultural heritage;

(e) Promote education and training in traditional skills in all disciplines appropriate to the conservation and promotion of heritage;

(f) Promote the active role of older persons as custodians of cultural heritage, knowledge, trades and skills.

154. To integrate development with conservation and rehabilitation goals, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Recognize that the historical and cultural heritage is an important asset, and strive to maintain the social, cultural and economic viability of historically and culturally important sites and communities;

(b) Preserve the inherited historical settlement and landscape forms, while protecting the integrity of the historical urban fabric and guiding new construction in historical areas;

(c) Provide adequate legal and financial support for the implementation of conservation and rehabilitation activities, in particular through adequate training of specialized human resources;

(d) Promote incentives for such conservation and rehabilitation to public, private and non-profit developers;

(e) Promote community-based action for the conservation, rehabilitation, regeneration and maintenance of neighbourhoods;

(f) Support public and private sector and community partnerships for the rehabilitation of inner cities and neighbourhoods;

(g) Ensure the incorporation of environmental concerns in conservation and rehabilitation projects;

(h) Take measures to reduce acid rain and other types of environmental pollution that damage buildings and other items of cultural and historical value;

(i) Adopt human settlements planning policies, including transport and other infrastructure policies, that avoid environmental degradation of historical and cultural areas;

(j) Ensure that the accessibility concerns of people with disabilities are incorporated in conservation and rehabilitation projects.

9. Improving urban economies

155. Urban economies are integral to the process of economic transformation and development. They are a prerequisite for the creation of a diversified economic base capable of generating employment opportunities. Many new jobs will need to be created in urban areas. Cities currently generate more than half of national economic activities worldwide. If other factors, such as growth of the population of cities and migration to cities, are addressed effectively through, inter alia, urban planning and control of the negative impacts of urbanization, cities could develop the capacity to maintain their productivity, to improve the living conditions of their residents and to manage natural resources in an ecologically sustainable way. Industry, together with trade and services, provides the main impetus to this process.

156. Cities have traditionally served as economic centres and have become the primary providers of services. As engines of economic growth and development they function within a network of supporting economic activities located in their peri-urban and surrounding rural areas. For this reason, specific actions also need to be taken to develop and maintain efficient and affordable transport, information and communications systems and linkages with other urban centres and with rural areas and to seek reasonably balanced patterns of development, both geographically and economically. Rapid changes in production technologies and in trade and consumption patterns will lead to changes in urban spatial structures that, notwithstanding their nature, need to be addressed.

157. Economic development and the provision of services can be enhanced through improved human settlements activities, such as urban revitalization, construction, upgrading and maintenance of infrastructural facilities, and building and civil works. These activities are also important growth factors in the generation of employment, income and efficiency in other sectors of the economy. In turn, in combination with appropriate environmental protection policies, they result in the sustainable improvement of the living conditions of city residents as well as of the efficiency and productivity of countries.

Actions

158. To establish an effective financial base for urban development, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in cooperation with trade unions, consumer organizations, business, industry, trade organizations and the financial sector, including the cooperatively organized business sector and non-governmental organizations, as appropriate, should:

(a) Formulate and implement financial policies that stimulate a broad range of urban employment opportunities;

(b) Encourage the formation of new public-private sector partnerships for institutions that are privately owned and managed but public in their function and purpose, and promote transparency and accountability of their operations.

159. To provide opportunities for productive employment and private investment, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in consultation with workers' and employers' organizations, chambers of commerce, industry, trade and consumer organizations, professional associations and the financial sector, including the cooperative sector, and in the context of comprehensive urban planning, should:

(a) Implement sustainable urban development policies that take account of and respond effectively to the needs of locally owned enterprises, and are not detrimental to the natural and human environment;

(b) Facilitate access to all levels of education and training;

(c) Promote an adequate supply and the environmentally sound allocation of sufficiently serviced land for the needs of the business community, with due regard to the needs of small and medium-sized enterprises;

(d) Offer opportunities for urban economic activities by facilitating the access of new and emerging businesses, and small and medium-sized enterprises, including the informal sector, to credit and finance, and by streamlining legal and administrative procedures;

(e) Facilitate, where appropriate, the opportunity for urban horticulture;

(f) Assist informal sector enterprises to become more productive and progressively integrated into the formal economy;

(g) Consider designating select areas for redevelopment within urban centres by providing packages of fiscal and financial incentives along with appropriate regulatory arrangements and the development of partnerships.

160. To provide opportunities for small businesses and for the micro-enterprise and cooperative sectors, Governments at the appropriate

levels, including local authorities, in consultation with non-governmental organizations, community-based organizations, and financial and vocational training institutions, should, as appropriate:

(a) Facilitate the extension to the informal sector of the protection of human rights in the field of labour, and promote respect for the relevant conventions of the International Labour Organization, including those on the prohibition of forced and child labour, freedom of association, the right to organize and bargain collectively, and the principle of non-discrimination;

(b) Promote and strengthen, as appropriate, programmes that integrate credit, finance, vocational training and technological transfer programmes in support of small and micro-enterprises and enterprises in the cooperative sector, particularly those developed and utilized by women;

(c) Encourage fair treatment of the informal sector, promote the use of environmentally sound practices and encourage links between financial institutions and non-governmental organizations that support the informal sector, where it exists;

(d) Integrate, where appropriate, the needs of the growing informal sector within planning, design and management systems by, inter alia, promoting its participation in the planning and decision-making process and by strengthening its linkages with the formal economy;

(e) Promote training for small and micro-enterprises and enterprises in the cooperative sector and support them in their efforts to improve their products, services, technology and distribution networks and to identify new market opportunities.

161. To strengthen urban economies so that they may be competitive in a globalizing economy, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in consultation with all interested parties, should, inter alia:

(a) Improve education and enhance job training in order to improve the quality of the local workforce;

(b) Support the restructuring of local industries, where appropriate, develop urban infrastructure and services, promote a reliable, efficient and environmentally sound supply of energy and enhance telecommunication networks;

(c) Review and revise, as appropriate, the regulatory framework in order to attract private investment;

(d) Prevent crime and enhance public safety in order to make urban areas more attractive for economic, social and cultural activities;

(e) Encourage sound financial practices at all levels of government;

(f) Promote legislative action that may be necessary to implement the above.

162. To alleviate the adverse impacts of measures for structural and economic transition, Governments at the appropriate levels, including, where appropriate, local authorities, should:

(a) Promote an integrated approach by addressing the social, economic and environmental consequences of reforms on the development needs of human settlements;

(b) Promote the integrated functioning of housing markets so as to avoid segregation of the social housing sector;

(c) Implement appropriate basic social programmes and adequate resource allocation, in particular those measures affecting people living in poverty, people with disabilities, other vulnerable segments of society, micro-enterprises and other small businesses;

(d) Review the impact of structural adjustment on social development by paying particular attention to gender-sensitive assessments;

(e) Design policies to promote more equitable and enhanced access to income and resources;

(f) Support, as appropriate, public and private enterprises in their efforts to adapt to the changing requirements of technological and human resources development.

10. Balanced development of settlements in rural regions

163. Urban and rural areas are interdependent economically, socially and environmentally. At the turn of the century, a substantial proportion of the world's population will continue to live in rural settlements, particularly in developing countries. In order to achieve a more sustainable future for the Earth, these rural settlements need to be valued and supported. Insufficient infrastructure and services, lack of environmentally sound technology, and pollution resulting from the adverse impacts of unsustainable industrialization and urbanization contribute significantly to the degradation of the rural environment. Additionally, the lack of employment opportunities in rural areas increases rural-to-urban migration and results in a loss of human capacity in rural communities. Policies and programmes for the sustainable development of rural areas that integrate rural regions into the national economy require strong local and national institutions for the planning and management of human settlements that place emphasis on rural-urban linkages and treat villages and cities as two ends of a human settlements continuum.

164. In many countries, rural populations, including indigenous people, play an important role in ensuring food security and in sustaining the social and ecological balance over large tracts of land and thus contribute significantly to the task of protecting biodiversity and fragile ecosystems and to the sustainable use of biological resources.

Actions

165. To promote the sustainable development of rural settlements and to reduce rural-to-urban migration, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Promote the active participation of all interested parties, including those in isolated and remote communities, in ensuring the integrated consideration of the environmental, social and economic objectives of rural development efforts;

(b) Take appropriate measures to improve the living and working conditions in regional urban centres, small towns and rural service centres;

(c) Foster a sustainable and diversified agricultural system in order to have vibrant rural communities;

(d) Provide infrastructure, services and incentives for investment in rural areas;

(e) Promote education and training in rural areas to facilitate employment and the use of appropriate technology.

166. To promote the utilization of new and improved technologies and appropriate traditional practices in rural settlements development, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in cooperation with the private sector, should:

(a) Improve access to information on agricultural production, marketing and pricing in rural and remote areas by using, inter alia, advanced and accessible communication technologies;

(b) In cooperation with farmers' organizations, women's groups and other interested parties, promote research and the dissemination of research findings in traditional, new and improved technologies for, inter alia, agriculture, aquaculture, forestry and agro-forestry.

167. In establishing policies for sustainable regional development and management, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Promote education and training programmes and establish procedures for the full participation of rural and indigenous people in the setting of priorities for balanced and ecologically viable regional development;

(b) Make full use of geographic information systems and environmental assessment methods for the preparation of environmentally sound regional development policies;

(c) Implement regional and rural development plans and programmes based on needs and economic viability;

(d) Establish an efficient and transparent system for the allocation of resources to rural areas based on people's needs.

168. To strengthen sustainable development and employment opportunities in impoverished rural areas, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should:

(a) Stimulate rural development by enhancing employment opportunities, providing educational and health facilities and services, improving housing, strengthening technical infrastructure and encouraging rural enterprises and sustainable agriculture;

(b) Establish priorities for regional infrastructure investments based on opportunities for economic return, social equity and environmental quality;

(c) Encourage the private sector to develop and strengthen contract-based wholesale markets and marketing intermediaries for rural products so as to improve and/or establish a cash-flow and futures contract economy in rural areas;

(d) Promote equitable and efficient access to markets as well as, where appropriate, pricing and payment systems for rural products, especially of food items consumed in urban areas;

(e) Promote products from rural areas in urban markets and rural service centres by improving access to market information and distribution centres and networks;

(f) Reduce significantly or eliminate environmentally harmful subsidies and other programmes, such as those that stimulate the excessive use of pesticides and chemical fertilizers, and price control or subsidy systems that perpetuate unsustainable practices and production systems in rural and agricultural economies.

169. An integrated approach is required to promote balanced and mutually supportive urban-rural development. To achieve this objective, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, with the support of the relevant international and regional institutions, should:

(a) Provide an appropriate legal, fiscal and organizational framework that is suitable for strengthening the networks of small and medium-sized settlements in rural areas;

(b) Facilitate the development of an efficient communication and distribution infrastructure for the exchange of information, labour, goods, services and capital between urban and rural areas;

(c) Promote broad cooperation among local communities to find integrated solutions for land-use, transport and environmental problems in an urban-rural context;

(d) Pursue a participatory approach to balanced and mutually supportive urban-rural development, based on a continuous dialogue among the interested parties involved in urban-rural development.

11. Disaster prevention, mitigation and preparedness, and post-disaster rehabilitation capabilities

170. The impact on people and human settlements of natural and human-made disasters is becoming greater. Disasters are frequently caused by vulnerabilities created by human actions, such as uncontrolled or inadequately planned human settlements, lack of basic infrastructure and the occupation of disaster-prone areas. Armed conflicts also have consequences that affect human settlements and the country as a whole. Accordingly, both disasters and armed conflicts call for specific involvement and rehabilitation and reconstruction processes that may necessitate international involvement, at the request of the Government of the country concerned. The impact of such disasters and emergencies is especially severe in countries where prevention, preparedness, mitigation and response capacities are ineffective in dealing with such situations.

171. The most efficient and effective disaster preparedness systems and capabilities for post-disaster response are usually provided through volunteer contributions and local authority actions at the neighbourhood level. These can operate independently, irrespective of reduced, damaged or destroyed infrastructure or capacity elsewhere. Specific actions are also required at the appropriate levels of government, including local authorities, in partnership with the private sector and in close coordination with all community groups, to put into place disaster preparedness and response capacities that are coordinated in their planning but flexible in their implementation. The reduction of vulnerability, as well as the capacity to respond, to disasters is directly related to the degree of decentralized access to information, communication and decision-making and the control of resources. National and international cooperation networks can facilitate rapid access to specialist expertise, which can help to build capacities for disaster reduction, to provide early warning of impending disasters and to mitigate their effects. Women and children are the most affected in situations of disaster, and their needs should be considered at all stages of disaster management. Women's active involvement in disaster planning and management should be encouraged.

Actions

172. In improving natural and human-made disaster prevention, preparedness, mitigation and response, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, and in close consultation and cooperation with such entities as insurance companies, non-governmental organizations, community-based organizations, organized communities, and the academic, health and scientific community, should:

(a) Develop, adopt and enforce appropriate norms and by-laws for land-use, building and planning standards that are based on professionally established hazard and vulnerability assessments;

(b) Ensure the participation in disaster planning and management of all interested parties, including women, children, the elderly and people with disabilities, in recognition of their particular vulnerability to human-made and natural disasters;

(c) Encourage continued mobilization of domestic and international resources for disaster reduction activities;

(d) Promote and disseminate information on disaster-resistant construction methods and technologies for buildings and public works in general;

(e) Devise programmes to facilitate, where possible, voluntary relocation and access by all people to areas that are less disaster-prone;

(f) Develop training programmes on disaster-resistant construction methods for designers, contractors and builders. Some programmes should be directed particularly towards small enterprises, which build the great majority of housing and other small buildings in the developing countries;

(g) Take measures to upgrade, where necessary, the resistance of important infrastructure, lifelines and critical facilities, in particular where damage can cause secondary disasters and/or constrain emergency relief operations.

173. Consideration should be given by all Governments and international organizations that have expertise in the field of clean-up and disposal of radioactive contaminants to providing appropriate assistance as may be requested for remedial purposes in adversely affected areas.

174. With respect to the mitigation of disasters, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with all interested parties, should, as appropriate:

(a) Establish a comprehensive information system that identifies and assesses the risks involved in disaster-prone areas and integrate it into human settlements planning and design;

(b) Promote and support low-cost, attainable solutions and innovative approaches to addressing critical risks of vulnerable communities through, inter alia, risk-mapping and community-focused vulnerability reduction programmes;

(c) Encourage, promote and support low-cost, attainable solutions, innovative approaches and appropriate building standards to address critical risks of valuable communities, through, inter alia, risk-mapping and community-focused vulnerability reduction programmes;

(d) Introduce a clear delineation of the roles and responsibilities of, and communication channels among, the various key functions and actors in pre-event disaster management, mitigation and preparedness activities, such as hazard and risk assessment, monitoring, prediction, prevention, relief, resettlement and emergency response;

(e) Promote and encourage all parts of society to participate in disaster preparedness planning in such areas as water and food storage, fuel and first-aid, and in disaster prevention through activities that build a culture of safety;

(f) Strengthen and/or develop global, regional, national and local early-warning systems to alert populations to impending disasters.

175. In order to prevent technological and industrial disasters, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, as appropriate, should:

(a) Pursue the objectives of preventing major technological accidents and limiting their consequences through, inter alia, land-use policies and the promotion of safe technology;

(b) Take the necessary measures to control the siting of new developments surrounding dangerous industrial activities that may be liable to increase the risk of the effects of a major accident through appropriate consultation procedures to facilitate the implementation of the policies established under subparagraph (a) above;

(c) Introduce a clear definition of roles and responsibilities and of communication channels between the various key functions of disaster preparedness and prevention, including assessment, monitoring, prediction, prevention, relief, resettlement and emergency response;

(d) Promote and encourage broad-based participation in disaster preparedness activities by giving to the population living in the vicinity of a dangerous activity adequate and regular information on the potential hazards;

(e) Strengthen and/or develop global, regional and local early-warning systems to alert populations in case of a major technological accident.

176. In preparing for and implementing post-disaster relief, rehabilitation, reconstruction, and resettlement, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, in partnership with all interested parties, should:

(a) Establish or strengthen disaster preparedness and response systems that clearly define the roles and responsibilities of, and communication channels between, the various functions and actors in disaster preparedness, and in post-event disaster management, including emergency management, relief and rehabilitation;

(b) Devise exercises to test emergency response and relief plans, promote research on the technical, social and economic aspects of post-disaster reconstruction and adopt effective strategies and guidelines for post-disaster reconstruction;

(c) Establish reliable communications, and response and decision-making capabilities at the national, local and community levels;

(d) Establish contingency plans, management and assistance systems, and arrangements for rehabilitation, reconstruction and resettlement;

(e) Strengthen scientific and engineering capacities for damage assessment and monitoring and for special rehabilitation and reconstruction techniques;

(f) Support all relevant interested parties in carrying out relief, rehabilitation and reconstruction activities;

(g) Identify and support approaches to cope with the urgent shelter requirements of returnees and internally displaced persons, including as appropriate, the construction of temporary housing with basic facilities, taking into account gender-specific needs;

(h) Identify approaches to minimize interruption to attendance in schools;

(i) Support work for immediate removal of anti-personnel land-mines following the cessation of armed conflict;

(j) Ensure that the particular needs of women, children, persons with disabilities and vulnerable groups are considered in all communications, rescue efforts, relocation, rehabilitation and reconstruction;

(k) Promote a cultural dimension in post-disaster rehabilitation processes;

(l) Recognize, support and facilitate the role of the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies and their member national societies in disaster prevention, preparedness, mitigation and response at the local, national and international levels;

(m) Encourage the International Committee of the Red Cross to take action in periods of armed conflict in order to reduce the suffering of the victims of conflicts and displaced persons.

D. Capacity-building and institutional development

1. Introduction

177. Economic and social development and environmental protection are interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable human settlements development. Economically buoyant, socially vibrant and environmentally sound human settlements under conditions of continuing and rapid urbanization will increasingly depend on the capacity of all levels of government to reflect the priorities of communities, to encourage and guide local development and forge partnerships between the private, public, voluntary and community sectors. This can be achieved through the effective decentralization of responsibilities, policy management, decision-making authority, and sufficient resources, including revenue collection authority, to local authorities, closest to and most representative of their constituencies, as well as through international cooperation and partnerships,

setting in motion a strategic and participatory urban management process rooted in a shared vision while ensuring and protecting human rights. This process of decentralization and the envisaged urban management process will place great demands on institutions, particularly in developing countries and countries with economies in transition. Capacity-building is thus to be directed towards supporting decentralization and the participatory urban management process.

178. An enabling strategy, capacity-building and institutional development should aim at empowering all interested parties, particularly local authorities, the private sector, the cooperative sector, trade unions, non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations, to enable them to play an effective role in shelter and human settlements planning and management. Concerted efforts in human resources and leadership development, institutional reform, organizational and management development and continuous training and retooling are necessary at all levels. This can best be achieved by national and international local authority associations/networks and by other national and subnational capacity-building institutions, although they themselves may first require strengthening. In developing countries and countries with economies in transition, Governments should accord a high priority to implementing a comprehensive policy for capacity-building. The international community should help them to develop their capacity, identify and assess their institution-building priorities and strengthen their management capacity.

179. Empowerment and participation contribute to democracy and sustainable human settlements development. Policy formulation and implementation by Governments should be guided by the principles of accountability, transparency and broad-based public participation. Accountability and transparency are imperative in order to prevent corruption and ensure that the available resources are used to the benefit of all people. Each Government should ensure the right of all members of its society to take an active part in the affairs of the community in which they live, and ensure and encourage participation in policy-making at all levels.

2. Decentralization and strengthening of local authorities and their associations/networks

Actions

180. To ensure effective decentralization and strengthening of local authorities and their associations/networks, Governments at the appropriate levels should:

(a) Examine and adopt, as appropriate, policies and legal frameworks from other States that are implementing decentralization effectively;

(b) Review and revise, as appropriate, legislation to increase local autonomy and participation in decision-making, implementation, and resource mobilization and use, especially with respect to human, technical and financial resources and local enterprise development, within the overall framework of a national, social, economic and environmental strategy, and encourage the participation of the inhabitants in decision-making regarding their cities, neighbourhoods or dwellings;

(c) Develop education in citizenship to emphasize the role of individuals as actors in their communities;

(d) Support local authorities reviewing revenue-generating mechanisms;

(e) Strengthen, as necessary, the capacity of educational, research and training institutions to provide continuous training to local elected officials, managers and professionals on urban-related issues, such as planning, land and resource management techniques, and municipal finance;

(f) Facilitate the exchange of technology, experience and management expertise vertically and horizontally between government and local authorities in the delivery of services, expenditure control, resource mobilization, partnership-building and local enterprise development, inter alia, through technical twinning and exchange of experience programmes;

(g) Enhance the performance of local authorities by undertaking data collection, disaggregated by gender, age and income, and comparative analyses of, and by disseminating information on innovative practices in, the delivery, operation and maintenance of public goods and services, in providing for the needs of their populations and in exploiting the fiscal and other potential of their cities;

(h) Encourage institutionalization of broad-based participation, including consultative mechanisms, in decision-making and management processes at the local level;

(i) Strengthen the capacity of local authorities to engage the local private and community sectors in goal-setting and in establishing local priorities and environmentally sound standards for infrastructure development, services delivery and local economic development;

(j) Promote policy dialogue among all levels of government and the private and community sectors and other representatives of civil society to improve planning and implementation;

(k) Within the framework of governance, establish public-private citizens' partnerships for urban innovation, and analyse, evaluate and disseminate information on successful partnerships;

(l) Collect, analyse and disseminate, as appropriate, comparative data, disaggregated by gender, age and income, on the performance of local authorities in providing for the needs of their populations;

(m) Reinforce measures to eradicate corruption and ensure greater transparency, efficiency, accountability, responsiveness and community participation in the management of local resources;

(n) Enable local authorities and their associations/networks to take initiatives in national and international cooperation and, in particular, to share good practices and innovative approaches to sustainable human settlements management;

(o) Strengthen the capacities of both central and local government through training courses on urban finance and management for elected government officials and managers;

(p) Develop and/or strengthen, as appropriate, in cooperation with relevant United Nations bodies, within their respective mandates, as well as associations/networks of local authorities and other international associations and organizations, global and easily accessible information networks to facilitate the exchange of experience, know-how and expertise.

3. Popular participation and civic engagement

181. Sustainable human settlements development requires the active engagement of civil society organizations, as well as the broad-based participation of all people. It equally requires responsive, transparent and accountable government at the local level. Civic engagement and responsible government both necessitate the establishment and strengthening of participatory mechanisms, including access to justice and community-based action planning, which will ensure that all voices are heard in identifying problems and priorities, setting goals, exercising legal rights, determining service standards, mobilizing resources and implementing policies, programmes and projects.

Actions

182. To encourage and support participation, civic engagement and the fulfilment of governmental responsibilities, national Governments, local authorities and/or civil society organizations should put into effect, at appropriate levels, institutional and legal frameworks that facilitate and enable the broad-based participation of all people and their community organizations in decision-making and in the implementation and monitoring of human settlements strategies, policies and programmes; these institutional and legal frameworks would be specifically aimed at, *inter alia*:

(a) Protecting the human right to hold and express opinions and to seek, receive and impart ideas and information without interference;

(b) Facilitating the legal recognition of organized communities and their consolidation;

(c) Permitting, facilitating and protecting the formation of independent non-governmental community, local, national and international organizations;

(d) Providing full, timely and comprehensible information, without undue financial burden to the applicant;

(e) Undertaking civic and human rights education and training programmes, using all forms of the media and education and information campaigns, to promote a civic spirit and an awareness of civil rights and responsibilities and the means of exercising them, of the changing roles of women and men and of issues relating to sustainable human settlements development and the quality of life;

(f) Establishing regular and broad-based consultative mechanisms for involving civil society in decision-making in order to reflect the diverse needs of the community;

(g) Removing legal barriers to participation in public life by socially marginalized groups and promoting non-discrimination legislation;

(h) Establishing agenda-setting participatory mechanisms enabling individuals, families, communities, indigenous people and civil society to play a proactive role in identifying local needs and priorities and formulating new policies, plans and projects;

(i) Fostering an understanding of contractual and other relationships with the private and non-governmental sectors to acquire the skills for negotiating effective partnerships for project implementation, development and management that will maximize benefits for all people;

(j) Promoting equality and equity, incorporating gender considerations and the full and equal participation of women, and involving vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, including people living in poverty and other low-income groups, through institutional measures to ensure that their interests are represented in policy- and decision-making processes and through such techniques as advocacy training and seminars, including those that develop mediating and consensus-building skills that will facilitate effective networking and alliance formation;

(k) Providing access to effective judicial and administrative channels for affected individuals and groups so that they can challenge or seek redress from decisions and actions that are socially and environmentally harmful or violate human rights, including legal mechanisms to ensure that all State bodies, both national and local, and other civil organizations remain accountable for their actions, in accordance with their social, environmental and human rights obligations;

(l) Broadening the procedural right of individuals and civil society organizations to take legal action on behalf of affected communities or groups that do not have the resources or skills to take such action themselves;

(m) Promoting the representation of intergenerational interests, including those of children and future generations in decision-making processes, while strengthening families;

(n) Promoting the full potential of youth as key partners for the achievement of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements through various forms of education, quality training and skill-building, taking into account the diverse abilities, realities and experiences of youth;

(o) Facilitating access to decision-making and planning structures and legal services by people living in poverty and other low-income groups through the provision of such facilities as legal aid and free legal advice centres;

(p) Strengthening the capacity of local authorities and civil society to review social, economic and environmental policies affecting their communities and to set local priorities and contribute to the setting of local standards for services in such areas as basic education, child care, public health, public safety, drug-abuse awareness and environmental management;

(q) Promoting the use of new information technologies and the media, including the local media, to facilitate dialogue, to exchange relevant information, experiences and practices concerning human settlements and to form constructive partnerships among civil society and decision makers.

4. Human settlements management

183. Local authorities and others involved in human settlements management need to draw on the skills and resources of a diversity of people and institutions at many levels. The scarcity of suitably qualified personnel and the weakness of institutional systems and technical capacity are among the main obstacles to the improvement of human settlements in many countries, particularly in developing countries. Capacity-building and institutional development strategies must form an integral part of human settlements development policies at the national and local levels. In addition, the use of new skills, know-how and technology in all aspects of human settlements planning and management will be necessary. In countries where changes in human settlements patterns are rapid, resulting in socio-economic and environmental challenges, there is a need for Governments and the international community to ensure effective and efficient development and transfer of leadership skills, planning and management expertise, know-how and technology.

Actions

184. To facilitate capacity-building and institutional development for the improvement of human settlements planning and management, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities and their associations, should:

(a) Support training programmes for administrators and civic officials at all levels, and for all other key actors, as appropriate, to enhance leadership qualities and promote the inclusion of women and young people in staff structures and decision-making;

(b) Consider establishing private-public, community sector, business and economic forums to exchange management know-how and experience;

(c) Promote comprehensive training, education and human resources development policies and programmes that are gender-sensitive and involve local authorities and their associations/networks, as well as academic, research, training and educational institutions, community-based organizations and the private sector, focusing on:

(i) The development of a multisectoral approach to human settlements development that includes the unique contributions and institutions of indigenous and immigrant people;

(ii) The training of trainers to develop a core capacity for institution-strengthening and capacity-building that includes gender awareness and the needs of children, youth and the elderly as integral components;

(iii) The development of local capacity to define needs and undertake or commission applied research, particularly with regard to age and gender-sensitive analysis, social and environmental impact assessments, shelter strategy formulation, local economic growth and job creation, and to incorporate the findings in management systems;

(d) Develop information systems for networking, for accessing resources in a timely manner and for the exchange, transfer and sharing of experience, expertise, know-how and technology in human settlements development;

(e) When appropriate, encourage, within the context of transparency and accountability, as appropriate, the involvement of private-sector authorities, including non-governmental organizations, in improving public-sector management and administration and the formation of entities that are public in their function, private in their management and public-privately funded;

(f) Consider developing mediation programmes to resolve conflicts, including those between competing actors over access to and distribution and use of resources in human settlements and train civil society in their use;

(g) Be encouraged to increase their knowledge about the eco-cycles involving their cities so as to prevent environmental damage;

(h) Integrate gender-sensitive policies and standards in each of the categories above, if not already specifically indicated.

5. Metropolitan planning and management

185. Although the managers of human settlements face many common challenges, those responsible for the management and development of metropolitan areas and mega-cities face unique problems caused by the size and complexity of their tasks and responsibilities. Among the characteristics of metropolitan areas that require special skills are increasing global competitiveness; their ethnically and culturally diverse populations; large concentrations of urban poverty; extensive infrastructure networks and transport and communications systems; their strategic role in national, regional and international production and consumption patterns; economic development, trade and finance; and their potential for severe environmental degradation. Large metropolitan areas and mega-cities also represent the largest potential risks of human, material and production-capacity loss in the case of natural and human-made

disasters. In some countries, the lack of a metropolitan-wide authority or effective metropolitan-wide cooperation creates difficulties in urban management.

Actions

186. To address the special needs of metropolitan areas and the needs of all people living in those areas, Governments at the appropriate level, including local authorities, should:

(a) Promote metropolitan-wide and/or regional planning, development and management strategies that address all aspects of urban activities in an integrated manner and that are based on agreed outcomes for the metropolitan area;

(b) Incorporate a gender perspective in policy, planning and management strategies;

(c) Adopt and apply metropolitan management guidelines in the areas of land, environment and infrastructural management, as well as finance and administration;

(d) Monitor and analyse the effectiveness and efficiency of metropolitan structures and administrative systems and incorporate the results in policies for dealing with macroeconomic, social and environmental issues;

(e) Create a legislative framework and adopt organizational structures that ensure coordinated, efficient and equitable service delivery, resource mobilization and sustainable development throughout metropolitan areas;

(f) Strengthen, as appropriate, the capacity and mandates of metropolitan authorities to deal effectively with, or respond to, issues of regional and national importance, such as land and property rights of women, land management, energy and water resources management, environmental management, transport and communications, trade and finance, adequate social services and infrastructure and access to them, and social integration;

(g) Develop or, where necessary, create a core of professional staff that includes women, trained in the areas of urban planning, environmental management, engineering, transportation, communications, social services, development of primary infrastructure, and emergency planning, and with the skills to work together to address major planning issues in an integrated way;

(h) Facilitate and promote policy dialogue, both nationally and internationally, and the exchange of experience, expertise, know-how and technology among metropolitan authorities in such areas as transport and communications, water management and waste-water treatment, waste management, energy conservation, environmental management, and social welfare that recognizes women and marginalized groups;

(i) Look for value-driven solutions to urban problems that extend out of ethnically and culturally diverse populations, rather than relying on new technologies alone.

6. Domestic financial resources and economic instruments

187. Funds to finance shelter and settlements development mainly come from domestic sources. Significant additional finance is also available from international sources, increasingly from investment funding. The largest impact on the financial base will derive, therefore, from improvements in economic development, sound financial practice and the capacity to mobilize domestic resources, control expenditures and manage budgets efficiently.

188. Financing the future of urban development and sustaining the economic viability of cities represents a particular challenge, which will require innovative systems of finance at the national and local levels. Effective partnerships between the public and private sectors should be promoted, combining local taxes on production and consumption with fiscal incentives for investment by industry, commerce, trade and other private sector services. New forms of municipal finance are needed to meet the future needs of urban economic development and the costs of supporting infrastructure and services.

189. To strengthen national and local economies and their financial and economic base with a view to addressing the needs of sustainable human settlements, Governments at the appropriate levels, including local authorities, should seek to provide an enabling framework which aims to:

(a) Strengthen, as appropriate, the capacity of local authorities to attract investments;

(b) Adopt macroeconomic policies and frameworks that encourage increased domestic savings and facilitate their use in housing, basic infrastructure and other aspects of the social and economic development of human settlements;

(c) Develop efficient, fair, equitable and buoyant sources of national and local revenue, including taxation, user charges, tariffs and betterment levies, to promote national and local capacity for capital investment in housing, infrastructure and basic services, and devise, as appropriate, new fiscal instruments that penalize environmental damage from both production and consumption activities;

(d) Enhance national and local tax collection capabilities and expenditure control to contain costs and enhance revenues;

(e) Strive for full-cost recovery for urban services, with the exception of public safety services, through user charges, while at the same time addressing the needs of the poor, inter alia, through pricing policies and, where appropriate, transparent subsidies;

(f) Support local efforts to encourage voluntary private and community sector partnerships and participation in the building, operating and maintaining of open green spaces and basic infrastructure and of services that, inter alia, are gender-sensitive, empower women and address the needs of marginalized groups;

(g) Facilitate and rationalize, where appropriate, local authorities' access to national, regional and international capital markets and specialized lending institutions, including, inter alia, through measures to establish independent municipal credit rating and credit systems, bearing in mind the borrowers' capacity to repay the debt in accordance with relevant domestic laws and regulations;

(h) Facilitate the role of local authorities in forming partnerships with the private, voluntary, community and cooperative sectors and institutions for local enterprise development;

(i) Institutionalize budget mechanisms, where appropriate, and accounting to enable local authorities to engage in medium- and long-term investment programmes;

(j) Establish transparent systems and procedures to ensure financial accountability;

(k) Institutionalize, where appropriate, transparent intergovernmental transfer mechanisms that are timely, predictable and performance- and need-based;

(l) Attract private and community investment to urban development.

7. Information and communications

190. Recent developments in information and communications technology, in conjunction with the liberalization of trade and the free flow of capital on a global scale, will change the roles and functions of cities and their decision-making and resource allocation processes. Societies that make the necessary investments in information technology and infrastructure and enable and empower their citizens to make effective use of such technology can expect to foster significant productivity gains in industry, trade and commerce. This improved information technology should be appropriately and optimally utilized to preserve and share cultural and moral values and enhance and improve education, training and public awareness of the social, economic and environmental issues affecting the quality of life, and to enable all interested parties and communities to exchange information on habitat practices, including those that uphold the rights of children, women and disadvantaged groups in the context of growing urbanization.

Actions

191. To improve the capacity to exploit these innovations to enhance their public good, Governments at all levels, including local authorities, should, as appropriate:

(a) Develop, upgrade and maintain information infrastructure and technology and encourage their use by all levels of government, public institutions, civil society organizations and community-based organizations, and consider communications as an integral part of human settlements policy;

(b) Promote the training of all key actors in the use, ways and means of information technology;

(c) Develop methods of sharing experience of local initiatives through electronic means, such as the Internet, networks and libraries, and of disseminating information on best practices, including those that utilize gender policies;

(d) Implement programmes that encourage the use, especially by children, youth and educational institutions, of public libraries and communication networks;

(e) Facilitate the learning process through the dissemination of both successful and unsuccessful experiences in human settlements taken from the governmental, public, private and community sectors;

(f) Encourage policies that make information technology and services available and more accessible to the general public, in particular through the wide use of the media;

(g) Give special attention to providing access to these new technologies for persons with disabilities;

(h) Encourage the development of programming for local and national media that acknowledges the diversity of race and culture in larger cities and promotes an understanding of differing points of view;

(i) Promote the free flow of, and access to, information in the areas of public policy, decision-making, resource allocation and social development that have an impact on women and children in particular;

(j) Assure market competition and broad public access in the provision of communication and information technology through a public role in maintaining access to communication and information technology.

192. The dissemination of experiences that contribute to facilitating access to adequate housing for all and the development of sustainable human settlements is helpful in the formulation of public policies on human settlements development. National Governments, in partnership with social actors, should:

(a) Promote the selection of urban management practices that stand out because of their positive impact on improving habitat, their use of participatory modes of organization and operation, their sustainable and lasting character and their tendency to become universal;

(b) Set up structures for the selection of best practices, with the participation of non-governmental organizations active in the urban development field;

(c) Promote the dissemination of best practices, selected locally, nationally, regionally and internationally, in an integrated manner.

193. To increase the knowledge and strengthen the information base, Governments and local authorities, together with research institutions, statistical offices and other interested parties, should:

(a) Promote research on economic, social and environmental aspects related to urbanization, human settlements and shelter development, focusing on research priorities identified on the basis of national requirements and the need for systematic monitoring and assessment of development, including environmental and social impacts of human settlements policies, programmes and projects, and paying attention to gender specificities;

(b) Strengthen existing human settlements related information systems by adopting efficient and sustainable methodologies and institutional arrangements, by systematically incorporating research results and by compiling, analysing and updating data for human settlements and shelter statistics and policy-sensitive indicators;

(c) Disseminate research indicators and other information widely, mainstream their results in policy-making at all levels and ensure a two-way flow of information between producers and users of information.

E. International cooperation and coordination

1. Introduction

194. The goals of ensuring adequate shelter for all and making human settlements and communities more productive, healthy, safe, non-discriminatory, equitable and sustainable contribute to achieving world peace, development, stability, justice and human solidarity. International cooperation takes on added significance and importance in the light of recent trends in the globalization and interdependence of the world economy. There is an urgent need to redefine and resuscitate the existing processes and structure of cooperation and to evolve new and innovative forms of cooperation with a view to enabling humankind to face the challenges posed by the development of rural and urban areas. Thus there is a need for the political will of all States and for specific action at the international level to establish, inspire and encourage new forms of cooperation, partnership, coordination at all levels and investment from all sources, including the private sector, in order to contribute effectively to the provision and improvement of shelter conditions in human settlements, especially in developing countries, taking into account the diversity of the human settlements needs and opportunities among countries.

195. The formulation and implementation of strategies for human settlements development are the primary responsibility of each country at the national and local levels, within the legal framework of each country, and should take into account the economic, social and environmental diversity of conditions in each country. The overall decline in official development assistance, however, is a serious cause for concern. In some countries, this trend has also been accompanied by considerable increases in international flows of capital and by increasing private sector involvement in infrastructure and services development and management. The trend towards a shift from aid to trade clearly points to the need for the participation of the private sector in the

shaping of international cooperation. The international community, including multilateral and bilateral assistance agencies, international financial institutions and the private sector, has an important role to play in providing additional resources to reinforce national efforts to foster an enabling environment so as to achieve the objectives of adequate shelter for all and the sustainable development of human settlements.

196. Globalization of the world economy presents opportunities and challenges for the development process as well as risks and uncertainties. In this context, international cooperation assumes added significance and importance in the wake of recent trends in the globalization of the world economy, on the one hand, and the continued deterioration of the plight of developing countries, on the other. Problems resulting from poverty, urbanization, lack of adequate shelter, including social housing, rapid population growth, rural-urban migration, economic stagnation and social instability are especially acute.

197. Innovative approaches and frameworks for international cooperation in the development and management of human settlements must be sought and developed to include the active participation of all levels of government, the private and cooperative sectors, non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations in decision-making, policy formulation and resource allocation, implementation and evaluation. These approaches and frameworks should also include new and improved forms of cooperation and coordination between and among countries, multilateral and bilateral assistance agencies, international financial institutions, international organizations, and various organs and bodies of the United Nations system, including South-South, North-South and South-North exchanges of best practices, and the continuous development of tools and instruments for policy, planning and management, such as the application of shelter and urban indicators, human resources development and institutional capacity-building.

198. These innovative approaches should not only promote international cooperation but also include new forms of partnerships and cooperation involving civil society organizations, the private sector and local authorities. This implies recognition of complementary forms of decentralized cooperation and relations between and among local authorities and of their participation in international cooperation within the legal framework of each country, as well as their contribution to the process of defining human settlements policies. Governments, as well as bilateral and multilateral aid agencies, should commit themselves to encouraging cooperation between local authorities and to strengthening networks and associations of local authorities.

199. International economic imbalances, poverty and environmental degradation, combined with the absence of peace and security, human rights violations and the varying degrees of development of judicial and democratic institutions, are all factors affecting international migration. Orderly international migration can have positive impacts on both the communities of origin and the communities of destination, providing the former with remittances and the latter with needed human resources. International migration also has the potential of facilitating the transfer of skills and contributing to cultural enrichment. However, international migration entails the loss of human

resources from many countries of origin and may give rise to political, economic or social tensions in countries of destination. These factors have a profound impact on the spatial distribution of city populations.

2. An enabling international context

200. The provision of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development are increasingly influenced by the global economy. The process of urbanization is linked to economic development, social development and environmental protection, which are interdependent and mutually reinforcing components of sustainable development. In this context, it is imperative to enable all countries, especially developing countries, to improve living and working conditions in human settlements. This calls for an enabling international environment and for integrated approaches at the national and international levels that take account of the efforts of countries to implement programmes of economic reform or economic transition. Furthermore, technological developments are leading to major changes in the structure of employment. It should be recognized that in social and economic terms housing is a productive sector. Achievement of the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development at the global level would be facilitated by, inter alia, positive actions on the issues of finance, external debt, international trade and transfer of technology.

201. The international community should support Governments in their efforts to cope with the impact of these changes on human settlements within a framework of enabling strategies. The international community should promote:

(a) The establishment of an open, equitable, cooperative and mutually beneficial international economic environment;

(b) The coordination of macroeconomic policies at all levels to achieve an international financial system that is conducive to economic development, social development and environmental protection, as components of sustainable development;

(c) An international financial system that is more conducive to stable and sustainable human settlements development through, inter alia, a higher degree of stability in financial markets, a reduction of the risk of financial crises, and lower real interest rates;

(d) An environment in all countries that attracts foreign direct investment and encourages savings and domestic investment;

(e) Enterprise development, productive investment and expanded access to open and dynamic markets in the context of an open, equitable, secure, non-discriminatory, predictable, transparent and multilateral rule-based international trading system and access to appropriate technologies and know-how for all people, especially those living in poverty and the disadvantaged, as well as for the least developed countries;

(f) Capacity-building in all developing countries, particularly African countries and the least developed countries, and in countries with economies in transition;

(g) The strengthening and improvement of technical and financial assistance to developing countries to promote sustainable development and to facilitate their full and effective participation in the world economy.

202. With specific reference to sustainable human settlements development and the provision of shelter, the international community should:

(a) Ensure that the benefits of global economic growth improve people's quality of life in all countries, whether they live in urban or rural areas;

(b) Mobilize national and international financial resources from all sources for shelter provision and sustainable human settlements development;

(c) Facilitate increased access by all levels of government and the private sector in developing countries and in countries with economies in transition to international financial resources so as to enable them to attract investment in shelter and infrastructure for sustainable human settlements development;

(d) In a manner consistent with national legislation, strive to promote the ability of local authorities, the private sector and relevant organizations to link with global capital markets and to have access to financial markets, in accordance with prudent safeguards in those markets as well as national monetary policies, in order to finance shelter and infrastructure programmes, mechanisms and instruments to facilitate risk-sharing and credit enhancement;

(e) Encourage the adoption of policies for the creation and development of the private sector and promote strategies for substantial and well-directed public and private investment in the construction and development of shelter, infrastructure, health, education and other basic services through, inter alia, the provision of appropriate technical and financial assistance; in addition, encourage Governments to promote strategies to ensure that the private sector, including transnational corporations, complies with national laws and codes, social security regulations, applicable international agreements, instruments and conventions, including those related to the environment, and other relevant laws, and to adopt policies and establish mechanisms to grant contracts on a non-discriminatory basis; recruit women for leadership, decision-making and management and provide training programmes, all on an equal basis with men; and observe national labour, environment, consumer, health and safety laws, particularly those that affect women and children;

(f) Encourage international cooperation in order to address relevant impacts of international migration through, inter alia, technical assistance, management know-how and exchange of information;

(g) In consultation with Governments, continue to provide support to displaced persons, including refugees, other displaced persons in need of international protection and internally displaced persons, in order to meet their needs, bearing in mind the recommendations emanating from regional meetings on international migration, internally displaced persons and returning refugees, and assist in assuring them a just, durable solution in accordance with relevant United Nations resolutions and international law, noting, with due regard to the principle of voluntary repatriation, that sustainable human settlements should preferably be established for them in their land of origin;

(h) Facilitate access to international financial resources for all developing countries, particularly those in Africa and the least developed countries, so that they may benefit from the growing international financial markets in order to promote investments in shelter, including social housing, and infrastructure for sustainable human settlements;

(i) Facilitate access to growing international financial markets for countries with economies in transition in order to promote investments and to support the implementation of housing reforms as part of the realization of the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in those countries.

3. Financial resources and economic instruments

203. The demand for shelter and infrastructural services in human settlements is continuously increasing. Communities and countries, especially developing countries, have difficulty in mobilizing adequate financial resources to meet the rapidly rising costs of shelter, services and physical infrastructure. New and additional financial resources from various sources are necessary to achieve the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world. The existing resources available to developing countries - public, private, multilateral, bilateral, domestic and external - need to be enhanced through appropriate and flexible mechanisms and economic instruments to support adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development.

204. The full and effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda, in particular in all developing countries, especially those in Africa and the least developed countries, will require the mobilization of additional financial resources from various sources at the national and international levels and more effective development cooperation in order to promote assistance for shelter and human settlements activities. This will require, inter alia:

(a) Raising the priority of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development among multilateral and bilateral donors and mobilizing their support for the national, subregional and regional plans of action of developing countries;

(b) Striving to fulfil the agreed target of 0.7 per cent of the gross national product of the developed countries for official development assistance as soon as possible and to increase, as necessary, the share of funding for adequate shelter and human settlements development programmes commensurate with the scope and scale of activities required to achieve the objectives and goals of the Habitat Agenda;

(c) Striving to fulfil, consistent with commitments in international agreements, such as and in particular the Paris Declaration and Programme of

Action for the Least Developed Countries in the 1990s (para. 23), the target, where agreed, of 0.15 per cent of the gross national product of the developed countries for assistance to the least developed countries as soon as possible and to increase, as necessary, the share of funding for adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development programmes commensurate with the scope and scale of activities required to achieve the objectives and goals of the Habitat Agenda;

(d) Striving to ensure that structural adjustment programmes are consistent with the economic and social conditions, concerns, objectives and needs of each country, including the need for adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, and protect basic social programmes and expenditures, in particular those benefiting people living in poverty, women and vulnerable groups, from budget reductions; and also striving to ensure that corresponding investment programmes take account of human settlements development priorities, including local, urban and rural priorities;

(e) Inviting the international financial institutions to examine innovative approaches to assisting low-income countries with a high proportion of multilateral debt, with a view to alleviating their debt burden;

(f) Inviting multilateral development institutions and bilateral donors to support countries, particularly developing countries, in their efforts to pursue enabling strategies through which national Governments, local authorities, non-governmental organizations, communities and the private and cooperative sectors can form partnerships to participate in the provision of adequate shelter and the development of sustainable human settlements;

(g) Exploring ways and means to strengthen, support and expand South-South cooperation, including through triangular cooperation, and partnership between developing and developed countries;

(h) Consolidating the solidarity of the international community and its organizations to provide adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development for people living under foreign occupation;

(i) Promoting, in a manner consistent with the legal framework of each country, the decentralized development assistance programmes of local authorities and their associations which transfer financial and other resources directly from a donor local authority to their partner local authority in a developing country;

(j) Enhancing the effectiveness of official development assistance and other external financial flows through improving coordination between and among donors and United Nations operational activities, and through better integration of those flows into national sustainable human settlements development strategies;

(k) Supporting programmes that increase the effectiveness and transparent utilization of public and private resources, reduce wasteful and untargeted expenditure and increase access to housing and services for all people, particularly those living in poverty;

(l) Recognizing the negative effect of excessive military expenditures and trade in arms, especially of arms that are particularly injurious or have indiscriminate effects, and excessive investment for arms production and acquisition, while acknowledging legitimate national defence needs;

(m) Giving preference, wherever possible, to the utilization of competent national experts in developing countries or, where necessary, of competent experts from within the subregion or region or from other developing countries in project and programme design, preparation and implementation, and to the building of local expertise where it does not exist;

(n) Maximizing the efficiency of projects and programmes by keeping overhead costs to a minimum;

(o) Integrating practical measures for reducing disaster vulnerability in development programmes and projects, in particular in the construction of buildings, infrastructure and communication systems accessible to persons with disabilities, including those financed by the international community, and ensuring that such measures become an integral part of feasibility studies and project identification;

(p) Developing and devising appropriate measures to implement economic policies to promote and mobilize domestic savings and attract external resources for productive investments, and seeking innovative sources of funding, both public and private, for adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development programmes, while ensuring effective utilization of those resources;

(q) Strengthening financial and technical assistance for community-based development and self-help programmes, and strengthening cooperation among Governments at all levels, community organizations, cooperatives, formal and informal banking institutions, private enterprises and international institutions, with the aim of mobilizing local savings, promoting the creation of local financial networks, promoting socially responsible corporate investment and reinvestment in local communities, and increasing the availability of credit and market information to low-income individuals, women, and vulnerable and disadvantaged groups for shelter and human settlements development;

(r) Facilitating access to global finances for those Governments and local authorities that are initiating or are involved in public-private partnership programmes;

(s) Establishing and supporting linkages of informal credit mechanisms to the global pool of resources and increasing the access of the majority of the population to housing finance through participatory processes involving communities, non-governmental organizations, credit unions, international financial institutions and other relevant actors;

(t) Attracting international flows of public and private finances for shelter provision and settlements development through appropriate economic instruments;

(u) Considering means of facilitating foreign private sector investment in sustainable human settlements projects, including public-private joint ventures or partnerships, particularly in the areas of infrastructure and transportation;

(v) Implementing effective and equitable pricing mechanisms for adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements, infrastructure and services and assisting countries, in particular developing countries, for that purpose in order to induce greater flows of private, domestic and global funds, while ensuring transparent and targeted subsidies for people living in poverty;

(w) Examining appropriate debt-equity swapping measures in favour of shelter and infrastructure development in human settlements;

(x) Developing innovative sources of funding, both public and private, for human settlements development and creating a supportive environment for the mobilization of resources by civil society, including beneficiary and individual voluntary contributions;

(y) Promoting assistance for activities in the field of shelter and human settlements development in favour of people living in poverty, particularly women, and vulnerable groups, such as refugees, internally displaced persons, people with disabilities, street children, migrants and the homeless, through specific targeted grants;

(z) Recognizing the need for adequate shelter for all and human settlements development in order to address the special conditions of some countries experiencing natural and human-made disasters and the urgent need to reconstruct their economies and human settlements;

(aa) Giving high priority to the critical situation and needs of African countries and the least developed countries in implementing the objectives of the provision of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development;

(bb) Implementing the commitments of the international community to the special needs and vulnerabilities of human settlements in small island development States, in particular by providing effective means, including adequate, predictable, new and additional resources, for human settlements programmes, in accordance with the Declaration of Barbados and on the basis of the relevant provisions of the Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Development States;

(cc) Providing international support and assistance to the land-locked developing countries and supporting these countries and their neighbour transit developing countries in their efforts to implement the outcome of Habitat II, taking into account, as appropriate, the challenges and problems characteristic of those countries;

(dd) Agreeing on a mutual commitment between interested developed and developing country partners to allocate, on average, 20 per cent of official development assistance and 20 per cent of the national budget, respectively, to basic social programmes.

4. Technology transfer and information exchange

205. The use and transfer of environmentally sound technologies that have a profound impact on consumption and production patterns are prerequisites for sustainable human settlements development. Advanced and appropriate technologies and the knowledge-based systems that support their application offer new opportunities for more efficient use of human, financial and material resources, more sustainable industrial practices and new sources of employment. International organizations have an important role to play in disseminating and facilitating access to information on technologies available for transfer. It is understood that the transfer of technology will take into account the need to protect intellectual property rights.

206. The international community should promote and facilitate the transfer of technology and expertise in support of the implementation of plans of action for adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, inter alia, through:

(a) Encouraging the establishment or reinforcement, as appropriate, of global networks among all interested parties to facilitate the exchange of information on environmentally sound technologies, particularly those related to shelter and human settlements;

(b) Seeking to ensure that the process of technology transfer avoids the dumping of environmentally unsound technologies on the recipients and that the transfer of environmentally sound technologies and corresponding know-how, in particular to developing countries, is on favourable terms, as mutually agreed, taking into account the need to protect intellectual property rights;

(c) Facilitating, developing and/or intensifying, as appropriate, technical cooperation with and among all regions, including South-South cooperation, in order to exchange experiences, particularly on best practices, foster the development of technology and technical skills and increase the efficiency of shelter and human settlements policies and management, with the backing of coordinated and complementary support from multilateral and bilateral arrangements;

(d) Encouraging and supporting the use of appropriate building technology and the production of local building materials, as well as supporting the development of international, subregional and regional networks of institutions involved in research, production, dissemination and commercialization of locally produced building materials;

(e) Placing special emphasis on the funding and promotion of applied research and the dissemination of the results thereof, and on innovation in all areas that could contribute to enhancing the capabilities of all developing countries, particularly those in Africa and the least developed countries, to provide shelter, basic services, infrastructure and amenities to their communities;

(f) Enhancing the identification and dissemination of those new and promising technologies related to human settlements that generate employment, especially those that can lower the cost of infrastructure, make basic services more affordable and minimize detrimental environmental impacts; and identifying specific roles for existing United Nations organizations which would promote those goals.

5. Technical cooperation

207. To face the challenges of a rapidly urbanizing world, there is need to ensure that international, regional, national and local networks facilitate more effectively the exchange and transfer of knowledge and experience on institutional, legal and regulatory frameworks and disseminate best practices on sustainable human settlements in rural and urban areas, including, inter alia, those reflected in the outcome of the Dubai International Conference on Best Practices for Improving the Living Environment, held in November 1995. The United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) should, within its mandate, act as a catalyst in the mobilization of technical cooperation. Opportunities for improved dissemination and exchange of ideas on technical cooperation at the national and international levels could be explored.

208. More specifically, the international community should:

(a) Taking into account existing networks, examine the establishment of cost-effective and accessible global information networks on human settlements, in the form of permanent and "electronic" conferences, which should contain updated information on the Habitat Agenda and on best practices, as well as progress reports on the implementation of national plans of action;

(b) Through global human settlements information networks, assist Governments at all levels, all major groups of actors and international development agencies in assessing gender-disaggregated information on the social and environmental impacts of policies, strategies, programmes and projects on sustainable human settlements development and the provision of shelter;

(c) With a view to supporting and facilitating national and local efforts in human settlements management, develop and strengthen capacity-building programmes and promote the exchange of experiences and policy responses to urbanization and integrated regional development within the framework of national development strategies;

(d) Enhance the capabilities of national and local authorities to identify and analyse critical human settlements issues, to formulate and effectively implement policies and programmes in response to them, and to manage efficiently the process of settlements development at the local level, including through the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), within its mandate;

(e) Continue to support technical cooperation programmes aimed at preventing and mitigating the effects of natural and human-made disasters and at reconstruction activities in affected countries;

(f) Facilitate the provision of technical, legal and institutional assistance to Governments at the appropriate levels, upon request, in closer cooperation with the capacity-building efforts of relevant organizations of the United Nations system, including through the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), within its mandate and existing resources.

6. Institutional cooperation

209. The task of pursuing the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in the face of increasing global economic interaction necessitates international cooperation of public and private institutions operating in the area of human settlements development, whereby resources, information and capacities are pooled for a more effective response to human settlements problems.

210. The Habitat Agenda adds new elements to the agenda for national actions and international cooperation and strengthens a common perception of human settlements priorities. Implementation of the Habitat Agenda should take place within a coordinated framework which ensures that all United Nations conferences receive comprehensive follow-up and that the agreed programmes of action are fully implemented, monitored and reviewed, together with the results of other major United Nations conferences where they are related to human settlements.

211. Organizations of the United Nations system, including the Bretton Woods institutions, regional and subregional development banks and funds, and bilateral support, where appropriate and in accordance with the legal framework of each country, should:

(a) Establish and/or strengthen cooperative mechanisms to integrate commitments and actions concerning adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development into their policies, programmes and operations, particularly those commitments and actions contained in the Habitat Agenda, building on the results of other recent United Nations conferences where they are related to human settlements;

(b) Establish and/or strengthen partnerships with international associations of local authorities, non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations and with all other interested parties to achieve the goals of the Conference;

(c) Develop activities aimed at strengthening the capacity of local authorities;

(d) Intensify their cooperation with associations and networks of local authorities, non-governmental organizations, voluntary groups and community associations, and the private and cooperative sectors in adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development;

(e) Support public-private partnerships in shelter delivery, service provision and other development activities for adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements;

(f) Encourage public-private partnerships in socially and environmentally responsible community investment and reinvestment in shelter and sustainable human settlements programmes and make publicly available and accessible the data and best practices developed through them;

(g) Encourage the involvement of all interested parties at the locallevel in the formulation of local measures, programmes and actions necessary to implement and monitor the Habitat Agenda, and national plans of action through, inter alia, local Agenda 21 processes, as mandated by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development.

F. Implementation and follow-up of the Habitat Agenda

1. Introduction

212. The long-term impact of the commitments made by Governments and the international community, together with local authorities and non-governmental organizations, at Habitat II will depend on the implementation of actions agreed upon at all levels, including the local, national, regional and international levels. National plans of action and/or other relevant national programmes and actions to achieve the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development will need to be developed or strengthened, where appropriate, and their implementation will need to be monitored and evaluated by Governments in close cooperation with their partners in sustainable development at the national level. Similarly, progress in implementing the Habitat Agenda needs to be assessed with a view to encouraging and enabling all interested parties to improve their performance and to strengthen international cooperation.

2. Implementation at the national level

213. Governments have the primary responsibility for implementing the Habitat Agenda. Governments as enabling partners should create and strengthen effective partnerships with women, youth, the elderly, persons with disabilities, vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, indigenous people and communities, local authorities, the private sector and non-governmental organizations in each country. National mechanisms should be established or improved, as appropriate, to coordinate actions at all relevant government levels that have an impact on human settlements and to assess this impact prior to governmental actions. Local authorities should be supported in their efforts towards implementing the Habitat Agenda inasmuch as local action is required. All appropriate participatory mechanisms, including local Agenda 21 initiatives, should be developed and employed. Governments may wish to coordinate the implementation of their national plans of action through enhanced cooperation and partnerships with subregional, regional and international organizations, inter alia, the United Nations system, including the Bretton Woods institutions, which have a very important role to play in a number of countries.

3. Implementation at the international level

214. In the context of international cooperation and partnership, the effective implementation of the outcome of the second United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) should take into account the integration of adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development with broader environmental, social and economic considerations. The main intergovernmental actors at the global level for the implementation and follow-up of the Habitat Agenda will continue to be all States, the United Nations General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council, and in particular the Commission on Human Settlements, according to its mandate and role as contained in General Assembly resolution 32/162 of 19 December 1977 and in all other relevant resolutions of the Assembly. Other relevant bodies and organizations of the United Nations system also have an important role to play in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and all relevant bodies and organizations of the United Nations system should take into account the Habitat Agenda with a view to implementing it in their respective fields of competence.

215. All States should exert concerted efforts to achieve the implementation of the Habitat Agenda through bilateral, subregional, regional and international cooperation, as well as through the United Nations system, including the Bretton Woods institutions. States may also convene bilateral, subregional and regional meetings and take other appropriate initiatives to contribute to the review and assessment of the progress made in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

216. With regard to the consideration of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development at the intergovernmental level, special consideration should be given to the roles of the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council.

217. The General Assembly, as the highest intergovernmental body, is the principal policy-making and appraisal organ on matters relating to the follow-up of Habitat II. At its fifty-first session, the Assembly should include the follow-up to the Conference in its agenda as an item entitled "Implementation of the outcome of the second United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)". At the special session of the General Assembly to be convened in 1997 for the purpose of an overall review and appraisal of Agenda 21, due attention should be given to the issue of human settlements in the context of sustainable development. At its fifty-second session, the Assembly should review the effectiveness of the steps taken to implement the outcome of the Conference.

218. The General Assembly should consider holding a special session in the year 2001 for an overall review and appraisal of the implementation of the outcome of Habitat II and should consider further actions and initiatives.

219. The Economic and Social Council, in accordance with its role under the Charter of the United Nations and with the relevant General Assembly and Economic and Social Council resolutions and decisions, would oversee system-wide coordination in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and make

recommendations in this regard. The Economic and Social Council should be invited to review the follow-up of the Habitat Agenda at its substantive session of 1997.

220. The Economic and Social Council may convene meetings of high-level representatives to promote international dialogue on the critical issues pertaining to adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development as well as on policies for addressing them through international cooperation. In this context, it may consider dedicating one high-level segment before 2001 to human settlements and the implementation of the Habitat Agenda with the active involvement and participation of, inter alia, the specialized agencies, including the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund.

221. The General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council should, where appropriate, promote subregional and regional cooperation in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. In this regard, the regional commissions, within their mandates and in cooperation with regional intergovernmental organizations and banks, could consider convening high-level meetings to review progress made in implementing the outcome of Habitat II, to exchange views on their respective experiences, particularly on best practices, and to adopt appropriate measures. Such meetings could involve, as appropriate, the participation of the principal financial and technical institutions. The regional commissions should report to the Council on the outcome of such meetings.

222. The Commission on Human Settlements, under the Economic and Social Council, should have, inter alia, the following objectives, functions and responsibilities, particularly in view of its role in promoting, reviewing, monitoring and assessing the progress made in implementing the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in all countries, in accordance with the Habitat Agenda:

(a) To promote integrated and cohesive policies at all levels, aiming at achieving the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in all countries, with due regard to the carrying capacity of the environment, in accordance with the Habitat Agenda;

(b) To track progress in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, inter alia, through the analysis of relevant inputs from Governments, local authorities and their associations, relevant non-governmental organizations and the private sector;

(c) To assist countries, particularly developing countries, subregions and regions, in increasing and improving their own efforts to solve shelter and human settlements problems, including through promotion of vocational training;

(d) To promote, for effective national follow-up plans and activities, greater international cooperation in order to increase the availability of resources to all developing countries, especially those in Africa and the least developed countries, and promote the effective contribution of the private sector and local authorities and their associations;

(e) To provide appropriate recommendations to the General Assembly through the Economic and Social Council on the basis of an analysis and synthesis of the information received and to inform the Commission on Sustainable Development;

(f) To facilitate cooperation and partnerships among all countries and regions to achieve the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development;

(g) To continue to develop and promote policy objectives, priorities and guidelines regarding existing and planned programmes of work of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) in the fields of adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development, in accordance with the Habitat Agenda;

(h) To track the progress of the activities of the United Nations system, to cooperate with other international organizations in the fields of adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development and to propose, when appropriate, ways and means by which the overall policy objectives and goals in those fields within the United Nations system might best be achieved;

(i) To promote adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in harmony with the recommendations made by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, particularly chapter 7 of Agenda 21, taking into account, as appropriate, the relevant outcomes of other major United Nations conferences and summits;

(j) To promote the full and effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda at the national and international levels;

(k) To study in the context of the Habitat Agenda new issues and problems with a view to developing solutions for adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, including those of a regional or international character;

(l) To continue to give overall policy guidance to and carry out supervision of the operations of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), including the United Nations Habitat and Human Settlements Foundation;

(m) To review and approve periodically the utilization of funds at its disposal for carrying out shelter and human settlements development activities at all levels;

(n) To monitor and evaluate the progress made towards and obstacles encountered in achieving the goals of the Habitat Agenda and recommend appropriate measures and alternative actions as deemed necessary to enhance the dynamic nature of the Habitat Agenda.

223. Taking into account the recommendations of the General Assembly at its fifty-first session, the Commission on Human Settlements should, at its forthcoming session, review its programme of work in order to ensure the effective follow-up and implementation of the outcome of the Conference, in a

manner consistent with the functions and contributions of other relevant organs of the United Nations system, and make recommendations thereon to the Economic and Social Council within the framework of its review of the activities of its subsidiary bodies. The Commission should also review its working methods in order to involve in its work the representatives of local authorities and the relevant actors of civil society, particularly the private sector and non-governmental organizations, in the field of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, taking into account its rules of procedure.

224. The General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council, in accordance with their respective mandates, are invited to review and strengthen the mandate of the Commission on Human Settlements, taking into account the Habitat Agenda as well as the need for synergy with other related commissions and Conference follow-up, and for a system-wide approach to its implementation.

225. As a standing committee assisting the Economic and Social Council, the Commission on Human Settlements should have a central role in monitoring, within the United Nations system, the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and advising the Council thereon. It should have a clear mandate and sufficient human and financial resources, through the reallocation of resources within the regular budget of the United Nations, to carry out that mandate.

226. The Commission on Human Settlements should assist the Economic and Social Council in its coordination of the reporting on the implementation of the Habitat Agenda with the relevant organizations of the United Nations system. The Commission should draw upon inputs from other organizations of the United Nations system and other sources, as appropriate.

227. The Commission on Human Settlements, in developing its work programme, should examine the Habitat Agenda and consider how to integrate in its programme of work the follow-up to the second United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II). In this context, the Commission on Human Settlements could consider how it could further develop its catalytic role in promoting adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development.

228. Within its mandate, and considering the necessity for it to focus on well-defined objectives and strategic issues, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) shall have, *inter alia*, the following responsibilities:

(a) To monitor, with a view to ensuring the harmonization, at the intersecretariat level, of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development programmes planned and carried out by the United Nations system;

(b) To assist the Commission on Human Settlements in formulating recommendations for coordinating adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development activities in the United Nations system, to keep them under review and to assess their effectiveness;

(c) To promote, facilitate and execute adequate shelter and human settlements development programmes and projects;

(d) To facilitate the global exchange of information on adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development by, inter alia, exchanging information on best practices and encouraging research activities on sustainable approaches and methods concerning building materials and construction technology;

(e) To deal with interregional issues relating to adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in full cooperation with the regional commissions as well as the principal financial and technical institutions and other relevant partners at the regional levels;

(f) To supplement regional expertise in formulating and implementing adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development programmes and projects when so required, paying due attention to regional institutions of cooperation;

(g) To promote and consolidate collaboration, within the legal framework of each country, with all partners, including local authorities, and private sector and non-governmental organizations, in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda;

(h) To maintain and update a global directory of consultants and advisers to supplement the skills available within the United Nations system and, where necessary, to assist in the recruitment of experts at the global level, including those belonging to developing countries and countries with economies in transition;

(i) To initiate public information activities on adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in cooperation with the Department of Public Information of the United Nations Secretariat;

(j) To promote increased use of audiovisual and information technology relating to adequate shelter and sustainable human settlements development;

(k) To carry out any additional responsibilities and functions assigned to it by the General Assembly and the Economic and Social Council;

(l) To continue to execute the Global Strategy for Shelter to the Year 2000, taking into consideration the Habitat Agenda;

(m) To analyse and monitor major trends in urbanization and the impact of policies for urban and rural settlements, to track progress in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, and to continue its publications programme, including, inter alia, publication of the Global State of Human Settlements report;

(n) To provide assistance in establishing guidelines for national and local monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the Habitat Agenda through the use of housing and human settlements indicator programmes;

(o) To promote human settlements management and community-based development, in particular aiming at achieving transparent, representative and accountable governance through institutional development, capacity-building and partnership.

229. The primary function of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), located in Nairobi, Kenya, is to provide substantive servicing to the Commission on Human Settlements and other intergovernmental bodies concerned with adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development. It should be designated as a focal point for the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. In the light of the review of the mandate of the Commission on Human Settlements, requested in paragraph 224 above, the functions of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) will also need to be assessed with a view to its revitalization. The Secretary-General is requested to ensure more effective functioning of the Centre by, inter alia, providing sufficient human and financial resources within the regular budget of the United Nations.

230. Within their mandates, subsidiary bodies of the Economic and Social Council, such as the Commission on Sustainable Development, the Commission for Social Development, the Commission on the Status of Women, the Commission on Human Rights and the Commission on Population and Development, should give due regard to human settlements issues, as set out in the Habitat Agenda.

231. The Secretary-General is invited to ensure effective coordination of the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and adequate consideration of human settlements needs in all activities of the United Nations system. The Administrative Committee on Coordination should review its procedures at the inter-agency level to ensure system-wide coordination and full participation of its entities in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. These entities should examine their programmes to determine how they can best contribute to the coordinated implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The Secretary-General is requested to include the implementation of the Habitat Agenda in the mandates of the existing inter-agency task forces of the Administrative Committee on Coordination to facilitate integrated and coordinated implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

232. The Secretary-General is invited to continue to ensure effective functioning of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) so as to enable it to fully discharge its mandate.

233. The important role of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights in monitoring those aspects of the Habitat Agenda that relate to States parties' compliance with the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights should be emphasized.

234. To strengthen their support for actions at the national level and to enhance their contributions to an integrated and coordinated follow-up by the United Nations, the specialized agencies and other organizations of the United Nations system should be urged to consider and identify the specific actions they will undertake to meet the priorities identified in the Habitat Agenda.

235. In order to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of United Nations organizations in providing support to the efforts for the provision of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development at the national level, and to enhance their capacity to achieve the objectives of Habitat II, there is a need to renew, reform and revitalize the various parts of the United Nations system, in particular its operational activities. All relevant specialized agencies and related organizations of the United Nations system are invited to strengthen and adjust their activities, programmes and medium-term strategies within their mandates, as appropriate, to take into account the follow-up to Habitat II, particularly at the field level. Relevant governing bodies should examine their policies, programmes, budgets and activities in this regard.

236. International financial institutions should contribute to the mobilization of resources for the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. To this end, the relevant institutions are invited to take the following measures:

(a) The World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, the regional and subregional development banks and funds and all other international finance organizations should be invited to integrate adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development goals in their policies, programmes and operations, for example by giving higher priority to those goals, where applicable, in their lending programmes;

(b) The Bretton Woods institutions and other organizations and bodies of the United Nations system should be invited to work together with concerned countries, particularly developing countries, to improve policy dialogues and develop new initiatives to ensure that structural adjustment programmes promote adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development, giving particular attention to people living in poverty and other vulnerable groups;

(c) The United Nations system, including the Bretton Woods institutions and other United Nations specialized agencies, should be invited to expand and improve their cooperation in the field of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development to ensure that efforts are complementary and, where possible, should combine resources in joint initiatives for adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development built around the objectives of Habitat II.

4. Involvement of local authorities and civil society, including the private sector

237. The effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda requires strengthening local authorities, community organizations and non-governmental organizations in the spheres of education, health, poverty eradication, human rights, social integration, infrastructure and improvement of the quality of life, and relief and rehabilitation, enabling them to participate constructively in policy-making and implementation. This will require:

(a) Establishing legislative and regulatory frameworks, institutional arrangements and consultative mechanisms for involving organizations in the design, implementation and evaluation of human settlements strategies and programmes;

(b) Supporting capacity-building programmes for such organizations in critical areas such as participatory planning, programme design, implementation and evaluation, economic and financial analysis, credit management, research, information and advocacy;

(c) Providing resources through such measures as grant programmes, and technical and other administrative support for initiatives taken and managed at the community level;

(d) Strengthening networking and exchange of expertise and experience among such organizations.

238. The contribution of local authorities and civil society, including the private sector, to development can be enhanced by:

(a) Developing planning and policy-making procedures that facilitate partnership and cooperation between Governments and civil society in human settlements development;

(b) Encouraging business enterprises to pursue investment and other policies, including non-commercial activities that will contribute to human settlements development, especially in relation to the generation of work opportunities, basic services, access to productive resources and construction of infrastructure;

(c) Enabling and encouraging trade unions to participate in the generation of work opportunities under fair conditions, the provision of training, health care and other basic services, and the development of an economic environment that facilitates the achievement of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development;

(d) Supporting academic and research institutions, particularly in the developing countries, in their contribution to human settlements development programmes, and facilitating mechanisms for independent, detached, impartial and objective monitoring of human settlements progress, especially through collecting, analysing and disseminating information and ideas about adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development;

(e) Encouraging educational institutions, the media and other sources of public information and opinion to give special attention to the challenges of human settlements development and to facilitate widespread and well-informed debate about policies throughout the community.

5. Performance evaluation, indicators and best practices

239. It is essential to evaluate the impact of policies, strategies and actions on the provision of adequate shelter and the achievement of sustainable human settlements development. The results of these evaluations

will be considered by the relevant United Nations organs and bodies, including the Commission on Human Settlements. The United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), together with other relevant organizations, will be responsible for establishing an appropriate process for analysing and monitoring major trends in urbanization and the impact of urban policies. In particular, age and gender-disaggregated information on the impact of urbanization on vulnerable and disadvantaged groups, including children, should be collected, taking into account other relevant work in this field.

240. All partners of the Habitat Agenda, including local authorities, the private sector and communities, should regularly monitor and evaluate their own performances in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda through comparable human settlements and shelter indicators and documented best practices. The Centre's responsibilities will include providing assistance to establish guidelines for national and local monitoring and evaluation of the implementation of the Habitat Agenda through the use of housing and human settlements indicator programmes. The data collection and analysis capabilities of all these partners should be strengthened and assisted, where appropriate, at all levels, especially the local level.

241. As part of their commitment to strengthening their existing shelter- and settlements-related data collection and analysis capabilities, Governments at all levels, including local authorities, should continue to identify and disseminate best practices, and should develop and apply shelter and human settlements development indicators, including those that reflect the rights and well-being of children. The key indicators, augmented by policy-oriented national and subnational level indicators specific to the different regions, and other relevant information, as appropriate, will be used by Governments for assessing national implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The indicators should cover key areas of the Habitat Agenda, such as shelter, health, transport, energy, water supply, sanitation, employment and other aspects of urban sustainability, empowerment, participation and local responsibility, and should be gender-specific where possible. Such information, which should be available and accessible to all, will be provided to the United Nations, taking into account the different reporting procedures in the economic, social and environmental fields, and the need for reporting procedures to reflect diversity in regional, national, subnational and, in particular, local characteristics and priorities.

Resolution 2

Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Turkey*

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II),

Having met at Istanbul from 3 to 14 June 1996 at the invitation of the Government of Turkey,

1. Expresses its deep appreciation to His Excellency Mr. Süleyman Demirel, President of the Republic of Turkey, for his outstanding contribution, as President of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), to the successful outcome of the Conference;

2. Expresses its profound gratitude to the Government of Turkey for having made it possible for the Conference to be held at Istanbul and for the excellent facilities, staff and services so graciously placed at its disposal;

3. Requests the Government of Turkey to convey to the City of Istanbul and to the people of Turkey the gratitude of the Conference for the hospitality and warm welcome extended to the participants.

---

* Adopted at the 18th plenary meeting, on 14 June 1996; for the discussion, see chap. X.

Resolution 3

Credentials of representatives to the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)*

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II),

Having considered the report of the Credentials Committee 1/ and the recommendation contained therein,

Approves the report of the Credentials Committee.

---

* Adopted at the 16th plenary meeting, on 13 June 1996; for the discussion, see chap. VI.

1/ A/CONF.165/13.

Chapter II

ATTENDANCE AND ORGANIZATION OF WORK

A. Date and place of the Conference

1. The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) was held at Istanbul, Turkey from 3 to 14 June 1996 in conformity with General Assembly resolution 47/180. During that period the Conference held 18 plenary meetings.

B. Pre-Conference consultations

2. Pre-Conference consultations open to all States invited to participate in the Conference were held at Istanbul on 1 and 2 June 1996 to consider a number of procedural and organizational matters. These informal consultations were conducted under the chairmanship of His Excellency Mr. Huseyin E. Çelem, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary and Permanent Representative of the Republic of Turkey to the United Nations. The report on the consultations (A/CONF.165/L.2) was submitted to the Conference and the recommendations contained in it were accepted as the basis for the organization of the Conference's work.

C. Attendance

3. The following States were represented at the Conference:

Afghanistan
Albania
Algeria
Angola
Antigua and Barbuda
Argentina
Armenia
Australia
Austria
Azerbaijan
Bahrain
Bangladesh
Barbados
Belarus
Belgium
Belize
Benin
Bhutan
Bolivia
Bosnia and Herzegovina
Botswana
Brazil
Bulgaria
Burkina Faso
Burundi
Cambodia
Cameroon
Canada
Cape Verde
Central African Republic
Chad
Chile
China
Colombia
Comoros
Congo
Costa Rica
Côte d'Ivoire
Croatia
Cuba
Cyprus
Czech Republic
Denmark
Djibouti
Ecuador
Egypt
El Salvador
Equatorial Guinea
Eritrea
Estonia
Ethiopia
Fiji

Finland
France
Gabon
Gambia
Georgia
Germany
Ghana
Greece
Guatemala
Guinea
Guinea-Bissau
Guyana
Haiti
Holy See
Honduras
Hungary
Iceland
India
Indonesia
Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Iraq
Ireland
Israel
Italy
Jamaica
Japan
Jordan
Kazakstan
Kenya
Kiribati
Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan
Lao People's Democratic Republic
Latvia
Lebanon
Lesotho
Liberia
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
Lithuania
Luxembourg
Madagascar
Malawi
Malaysia
Maldives
Mali
Malta
Marshall Islands
Mauritania
Mauritius
Mexico
Mongolia
Morocco
Mozambique
Namibia
Nepal
Netherlands
New Zealand
Nicaragua
Niger
Nigeria
Norway
Oman
Pakistan
Palau
Panama
Papua New Guinea
Paraguay
Peru
Philippines
Poland
Portugal
Qatar
Republic of Korea
Republic of Moldova
Romania
Russian Federation
Rwanda
Saint Kitts and Nevis
Samoa
Sao Tome and Principe
Saudi Arabia
Senegal
Seychelles
Sierra Leone
Singapore
Slovakia
Slovenia
Solomon Islands
South Africa
Spain
Sri Lanka
Sudan
Swaziland
Sweden
Switzerland
Syrian Arab Republic
Tajikistan
Thailand
The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
Togo
Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia
Turkey
Turkmenistan

Uganda
Ukraine
United Arab Emirates
United Kingdom of
  Great Britain and
  Northern Ireland
United Republic of Tanzania
United States of America
Uruguay
Uzbekistan
Vanuatu
Venezuela
Viet Nam
Yemen
Zaire
Zambia
Zimbabwe

4. The observer for Palestine attended the Conference.

5. The following associate members of the regional commissions were represented by observers:

Aruba
British Virgin Islands
Netherlands Antilles

6. The secretariats of the following regional commissions were represented:

Economic Commission for Africa
Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific
Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia

7. The following United Nations bodies and programmes were represented:

United Nations Children's Fund
United Nations Development Fund for Women
United Nations Development Programme
United Nations Environment Programme
United Nations Population Fund
United Nations University
World Food Programme
United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat)
United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, Office of the
International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of
  Women
Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women
Committee on the Rights of the Child

8. The following specialized agencies and related organizations were represented:

International Labour Organization
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
World Health Organization
World Bank
International Monetary Fund
World Meteorological Organization
International Fund for Agricultural Development
United Nations Industrial Development Organization

9. The following intergovernmental organizations were represented:

African Housing Fund
Agency for Cultural and Technical Co-operation
Arab Bank for Economic Development in Africa
Asian Development Bank
Caribbean Community
Central American Integration System
Commonwealth of Independent States
Commonwealth Secretariat
Company for Habitat and Housing in Africa (Shelter-Afrique)
Council of Europe
European Community
Inter-American Development Bank
International Committee of the Red Cross
International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
International Organization for Migration
Latin American Parliament
League of Arab States
Nordic Council of Ministers
Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
Organization of African Unity
Organization of the Islamic Conference
World Tourism Organization

10. A large number of non-governmental organizations attended the Conference. The accredited non-governmental organizations are specified in documents A/CONF.165/5 and Add.1 and 2, annex I, and A/CONF.165/L.2, paragraph 23, and in Preparatory Committee decisions I/3, II/9 and 3/1.

D. Opening of the Conference and election of the President

11. The Conference was declared open by the Secretary-General of the United Nations. The Secretary-General then addressed the Conference.

12. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference elected, by acclamation, as President of the Conference, His Excellency Mr. Süleyman Demirel, President of the Republic of Turkey. The President addressed the Conference.

E. Adoption of the rules of procedure

13. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference adopted the provisional rules of procedure (A/CONF.165/2), as recommended by the Preparatory Committee for the Conference in its decision II/4 of 5 May 1995 and as endorsed by the General Assembly in its resolution 50/100 of 20 December 1995.

F. Adoption of the agenda

14. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference adopted as its agenda the provisional agenda (A/CONF.165/1) recommended by the Preparatory Committee in its decision 3/3. The agenda as adopted was as follows:

1. Opening of the Conference.
2. Election of the President.
3. Adoption of the rules of procedure.
4. Adoption of the agenda and other organizational matters.
5. Election of officers other than the President.
6. Organization of work, including the establishment of the Main Committees of the Conference.
7. Credentials of representatives to the Conference:
    (a) Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee;
    (b) Report of the Credentials Committee.
8. State of human settlements, including strategies for their improvement.
9. The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action.
10. Role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.
11. High-level segment.
12. Adoption of the Declaration and the Habitat Agenda.
13. Adoption of the report of the Conference.

G. Election of officers other than the President

15. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference endorsed the recommendations concerning the composition of the General Committee and the distribution of posts as set out in paragraph 7 of document A/CONF.165/3.

16. At the same meeting, the Conference elected Vice-Presidents from the following regional groups:

> African States (seven Vice-Presidents): Cameroon, Ghana, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan and Zimbabwe*;
>
> Asian States (six Vice-Presidents): China, Indonesia, Islamic Republic of Iran, Nepal, Sri Lanka and Yemen;
>
> Eastern European States (three Vice-Presidents): Bulgaria, Romania and Russian Federation;
>
> Latin American and Caribbean States (five Vice-Presidents): Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, El Salvador, Jamaica and Peru;
>
> Western European and other States (six Vice-Presidents): France, Germany, Greece, Sweden, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America.

17. At the same meeting, the Conference elected an ex officio Vice-President from the host country, His Excellency Professor Emre Gönensay, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Turkey.

18. At the same meeting, the Conference elected Mr. Ricardo Gorosito (Uruguay) Rapporteur-General of the Conference.

19. At the same meeting, the Conference elected Mr. Shafqat Kakakhel (Pakistan) Chairperson of Committee I and Mr. Martti Lujanen (Finland) Chairperson of Committee II.

H. Organization of work, including the establishment of the main committees of the Conference

20. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraphs 17 to 20 of document A/CONF.165/L.2, approved its organization of work.

21. At the same meeting, the Conference decided to hear interventions by the observer for Palestine, a representative of the NGO Youth Caucus and a representative of the local authorities during the high-level segment of the Conference.

I. Accreditation of international associations of local authorities

22. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraph 22 of document A/CONF.165/L.2, the Conference approved the accreditation of the international associations of local authorities listed in document A/CONF.165/6 and Add.1.

---

* The Conference elected only six Vice-Presidents from African States.

J. Accreditation of non-governmental organizations

23. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, in accordance with the recommendations of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraphs 23 and 25 of document A/CONF.165/L.2, the Conference approved the accreditation of the non-governmental organization deferred by the Preparatory Committee, namely, the Federation of Westthrace Turks in Europe, and the additional non-governmental organizations listed in document A/CONF.165/5 and Add.1 and 2, annex I.

24. At the same meeting, the representatives of Greece and Turkey made statements of reservation (see annex IV).

K. Appointment of the members of the Credentials Committee

25. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, in conformity with rule 4 of the rules of procedure of the Conference and the recommendation of the pre-Conference consultations contained in paragraph 21 of document A/CONF.165/L.2, the Conference established a Credentials Committee composed of China, Luxembourg, Mali, the Marshall Islands, the Russian Federation, South Africa, Trinidad and Tobago, the United States of America and Venezuela, on the understanding that, if one of those States did not participate in the Conference, it would be replaced by another State from the same regional group.

Chapter III

GENERAL EXCHANGE OF VIEWS ON THE STATE OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS, INCLUDING STRATEGIES FOR THEIR IMPROVEMENT

1. The Conference held a general exchange of views on the state of human settlements, including strategies for their improvement (agenda item 8) at the 1st to 12th plenary meetings, from 3 to 11 June 1996. Representatives of States, specialized agencies, United Nations bodies, programmes and offices, intergovernmental organizations and other entities, non-governmental organizations, local authorities and observers for associate members of the regional commissions addressed the Conference. All speakers expressed their appreciation for the efforts made by the host Government and the Secretariat in preparing for the Conference.

2. At the 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Secretary-General of the Conference made an introductory statement. The Conference also heard statements by the representatives of Costa Rica (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77), Italy (on behalf of the European Union), Colombia (on behalf of the Movement of Non-Aligned Countries), Turkey, the United States of America and China.

3. At the 2nd plenary meeting, on 3 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Argentina, Finland, France, Japan, the United Arab Emirates, Malaysia, Ecuador, Norway, Brazil and Germany.

4. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Director-General of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization and the representative of the World Bank. The representative of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees also made a statement. Statements were also made by the representative of the Commission of the European Communities and by the Mayor of Rome, representative of the Commission for Urban Policy of the European Union.

5. At the 3rd meeting, on 4 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Peru, Iceland, Mexico, the Holy See, the Russian Federation, Denmark, Indonesia, the Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Jamaica and Tunisia.

6. At the same meeting, a statement was made by the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights. Statements were also made by the representatives of the International Association of Peace Messenger Cities, an international association of local authorities, and the All India Women's Conference, a non-governmental organization.

7. At the 4th meeting, on 4 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Cuba, Slovenia, El Salvador, Poland, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Namibia and Egypt.

8. At the same meeting, the Executive Director of the United Nations Population Fund made a statement.

9. Also at the same meeting, the representatives of Greece and the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia made statements in exercise of the right of reply.

10. At the 5th meeting, on 5 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Uganda, Côte d'Ivoire, Qatar, Nigeria, Benin, Antigua and Barbuda, Bhutan, the United Republic of Tanzania, Belgium and Oman. The observer for Palestine also made a statement.

11. At the same meeting, the representatives of the Latin American Parliament, an intergovernmental organization, and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions, a non-governmental organization, made statements.

12. At the 6th meeting, on 5 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Canada, Swaziland, the Czech Republic, Ireland, Kazakstan, Ghana, Mongolia, Hungary, Morocco, Romania, Latvia and Kyrgyzstan.

13. At the same meeting, the President of the International Fund for Agricultural Development, the Secretary-General of the World Meteorological Organization and the representative of the World Food Programme made statements. Statements were also made by the representatives of the Organization of African Unity and the Congress of Local and Regional Authorities of the Council of Europe, intergovernmental organizations. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: International Federation of Settlements and Neighbourhood Centres, Caucus on Older Persons and Agence de recherche d'information et de formation pour les femmes.

14. At the 7th meeting, on 6 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Botswana, Austria, Chile, Croatia, the Philippines, Senegal, Mali, Azerbaijan, Venezuela and Seychelles.

15. At the same meeting, a statement was made by the representative of the International Labour Organization. The representative of the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, an intergovernmental organization, made a statement. Statements were also made by the Mayor of Kampala, Chairman of the Commonwealth Local Government Forum, and the Mayor of Rufisque, Senegal, Deputy Secretary-General of the African Cities Union. The representatives of Habitat for Humanity International and the Women's Environment and Development Organization, non-governmental organizations, also made statements.

16. At the same meeting, the representative of Armenia made a statement in exercise of the right of reply.

17. At the 8th meeting, on 7 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Paraguay, India, New Zealand, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kenya, Greece, the Sudan and Viet Nam.

18. At the same meeting, the Director-General of the World Health Organization made a statement. Statements were also made by the representative of the United Nations Children's Fund and the Rector of the

United Nations University. The representative of the International Organization for Migration, an intergovernmental organization, made a statement. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: Women's Homes and Community Super Coalition, International Cooperative Alliance, Commission on Global Governance and Earth Pledge Foundation.

19. At the 9th meeting, on 7 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Guatemala, the Niger, Portugal, Jordan, Nepal, Papua New Guinea, Bangladesh, Haiti, Guyana and Sierra Leone and the observer for the British Virgin Islands.

20. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Director-General of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization and the representative of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. The representatives of the International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women and the United Nations Development Fund for Women made statements. Statements were also made by the representatives of the International Committee of the Red Cross and the Company for Habitat and Housing in Africa (Shelter-Afrique), intergovernmental organizations. The representative of Touba, an African local authority, made a statement. Statements were also made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: Commonwealth Humane Ecology Council, Baha'i International Community and Centre for Human Settlements International.

21. At the 10th meeting, on 10 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Malta, Pakistan, Trinidad and Tobago, Cameroon and Madagascar.

22. At the same meeting, the Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme made a statement. The representative of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development, an intergovernmental organization, made a statement. Statements were also made by the following non-governmental organizations: International Religious Foundation, Brahma Kumaris and Human Settlements Caucus.

23. At the same meeting, the representative of Nigeria made a statement in exercise of the right of reply.

24. At the 11th meeting, on 11 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Rwanda, Bolivia, Yemen, Lithuania, Georgia, Zaire and Spain. The representative of Chile made a statement on behalf of the States members of the Economic Commission for Latin America and the Caribbean.

25. At the same meeting, the Executive Secretary of the Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific made a statement. The representatives of the Inter-American Development Bank and the Permanent Council for the Francophone States, intergovernmental organizations, also made statements. Statements were also made by the following non-governmental organizations: Rotary International, NGO Peace Caucus, International Planned Parenthood Federation and Center for Respect of Life and Environment.

26. At the 12th meeting, on 11 June, the Conference heard statements by the representatives of Israel, Cyprus, Burundi, Sri Lanka, Chad, Ukraine, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Mauritius, Congo, Cambodia, Bahrain, Malawi, Equatorial Guinea and Djibouti.

27. At the same meeting, the Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme made a statement. A statement was also made by the Mayor of the Metropolitan Municipality of Bursa, Turkey, representative of the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives. Statements were made by the representatives of the following non-governmental organizations: International Islamic Relief Organization, Rainbow Istanbul Women's Platform, Droit au Logement, Health and Environment Caucus, Carter Center - Global 2000, and GAIA Trust of Denmark.

28. At the same meeting, the representatives of Turkey and Cyprus made statements in exercise of the right of reply.

Best Practices Initiative for Improving the Living Environment

29. At the 4th meeting, on 4 June 1996, a ceremony was held to present awards to the winners of the Best Practices Initiative. Statements were made by the Secretary-General of the United Nations, Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali; the Governor of the Municipality of Tokyo, Mr. Yukio Aoshima; the Director-General of the Municipality of Dubai, Mr. Qassim Sultan; and the Secretary-General of the Conference, Dr. Wally N'Dow.

30. The winners of the Tokyo Award for Excellence in Improving the Living Environment were as follows:

> Mr. Yves Cabannes of the Groupe de recherche et d'échanges technologiques (GRET) Urbano and Mr. Francisco Siquiera of the Popular Council of Rondon, representing the Integration Council in the Favelas Rehabilitation Process (Fortaleza, Brazil);
>
> Ms. Caryl Arundel, Director of the Social Development Division, and Ms. Patricia Balogh, Chair of the Advisory Committee on Homes for the Aged, representing "Metro Toronto's Changing Communities: Innovative Responses" (Toronto, Canada);
>
> Mr. Xu Mingtian and Mr. Chen Dongming of the Anhui Provincial Construction Department, representing "Post-Calamity Reconstruction of Anhui Province's Rural Areas" (Anhui Province, China);
>
> Ms. Elzbieta Macik, Department of Urban Planning and Architecture, University of Lublin and Ms. Ewa Kipta, Coordinator of the Local Initiative Programme, representing the "Local Initiative Programme: Community Planning Process and City/Neighbourhood Programme" (Lublin, Poland);
>
> Mr. Ezekiel Masuku and Mr. Michael O'Dovovan, representing the Community Information Resource Centre (Alexandra, South Africa);

Mr. Gene Roberts, Mayor of Chattanooga, and Mr. David Crockett, Councilman for District 3, City of Chattanooga, representing the City of Chattanooga, Tennessee, United States of America.

31. The winners of the Dubai Award for Excellence in Improving the Living Environment were as follows:

Ms. Maria Antonietta and Mr. Ezequiel Zapiola of the Association for Community Assistance, representing "Sites and Services for Low-Income Families" (North of Gran, Buenos Aires, Argentina);

Mr. Djedi Amondji Pierro, Mayor of Adjame, and Mr. Coulibaly Seydou, Permanent Secretary of the Neighbourhood Committees in Adjame, representing "Successful Institutionalization of Community-Based Development" (Adjame, Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire);

Ms. Ela Bhatt, Chairperson, and Ms. Hanifa Baloch of the Self-Employed Women's Association (SEWA) Bank, representing "A Women's Self-Help Organization for Poverty Alleviation in India";

Mr. Said El Fassi, Ministry of Housing, Government of Morocco, and Mr. El Ouatiq, City of Agadir, representing "Shelter Upgrading" (Agadir, Morocco);

Mr. Gerrit Brokx, Mayor of Tilburg, and Mr. van Gurp, Elderman for the Environment, City of Tilburg, representing "City Management in Tilburg" (Tilburg, Netherlands);

Ms. Yolanda Rivera and Mr. Michael Meena, Co-chairpersons and Chief Executive Officers of the Banana Kelly Association, representing "Don't Move, Improve" (South Bronx, New York City, United States of America).

Observance of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People

32. At the 10th meeting, on 10 June 1996, in observance of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People, the Conference heard statements by Mr. Ibrahima Fall, Coordinator of the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People, and Dr. Wally N'Dow, Secretary-General of the Conference. Statements were also made by the representatives of Brazil, Canada, Chile, Denmark, China and Norway.

Chapter IV

REPORT OF COMMITTEE I

A. Organizational matters

1. At its 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June 1996, the Conference approved the organization of its work as set out in document A/CONF.165/3, and decided to allocate agenda item 9 (The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action) to Committee I, which was to submit its report to the Conference.

2. The Committee had before it the following documents:

(a) Note by the Secretary-General of the Conference entitled "The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action" (A/CONF.165/9);

(b) Note by the Secretariat transmitting the report of the Executive Director of the Centre, entitled "New objectives, role and place of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) within the United Nations system" (A/CONF.165/9/Add.1);

(c) Report of the Secretary-General entitled "Coordination and cooperation within the United Nations system in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda" (A/CONF.165/9/Add.2);

(d) Note by the Secretariat transmitting the draft Habitat Agenda, as approved by the Preparatory Committee at its third session (A/CONF.165/L.1 and Corr.1);

(e) Note by the Secretariat containing a compilation of proposals for chapters II, III and IV.D of the draft Habitat Agenda, received from Member States and United Nations entities during the third session of the Preparatory Committee (A/CONF.165/L.1/Add.1);

(f) Note by the Secretariat containing a compilation of corrections to the draft Habitat Agenda suggested by the members of the European Union (A/CONF.165/L.1/Add.2);

(g) Note by the Secretariat containing additional proposals to chapter IV, sections A, E and F of the draft Habitat Agenda, submitted by Member States and United Nations entities during the third session of the Preparatory Committee (A/CONF.165/CRP.1).

3. The Chairman of Committee I was Shafqat Kakakhel (Pakistan), who was elected by acclamation at the 1st plenary meeting of the Conference.

4. At its 3rd meeting, on 4 June, Committee I elected the following officers by acclamation:

Vice-Chairmen: Mr. László Lackó (Hungary)
Mr. C.H. Umelo (Nigeria)
Mr. Ramón Santelices (Chile)

Rapporteur: Mrs. Ayse Esen Öğüt (Turkey)

5. At its 1st meeting, on 3 June, the Committee decided to establish two working groups: Working Group I to consider chapters I to III and sections A to D of chapter IV of the draft Habitat Agenda, and Working Group II to consider sections E and F of chapter IV.

6. At its 2nd meeting, on 4 June, the Committee decided to establish an informal open-ended drafting group on the Istanbul Declaration.

7. At its 3rd meeting, on 4 June, the Committee elected the following officers to its subsidiary bodies:

Working Group I: Chairman: Mr. Shafqat Kakakhel (Pakistan)
Vice-Chairman: Ms. Miloslava Pašková (Slovakia)

Working Group II: Chairman: Mr. Glynn Khonje (Zambia)
Vice-Chairman: Mr. Manfred Konukiewitz (Germany)

Informal Open-ended Drafting Group
on the Istanbul Declaration:

Chairman: Mr. Balkan Kizildeli (Turkey)
Vice-Chairman: Mr. Antonio Fernando Melo (Brazil)

8. The Committee held five meetings, from 3 to 14 June 1996. The Working Groups and the Informal Open-ended Drafting Group on the Istanbul Declaration held a number of informal meetings throughout the session.

B. Consideration of the draft Habitat Agenda

9. At its 4th and 5th meetings, on 13 and 14 June 1996, the Committee considered the draft Habitat Agenda (see A/CONF.165/L.6/Add.1-9).

10. At the 4th meeting, on 13 June, statements were made by the representatives of Uganda (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China), the United States of America, the United Arab Emirates, Qatar, China, Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Italy (on behalf of the European Union), Malta, the Philippines, Mexico, India, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Kenya and Nigeria.

11. At the 5th meeting, on 14 June, the Secretary-General of the Conference and the Chairman of the Committee made statements. The Chairman of Working Group II informed the Committee of the results of the consultations held in the Working Group.

12. Statements were made by the representatives of Uganda (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China), the United States of America, the Islamic Republic of Iran, Benin, India (on behalf of the Group of 77 and China), Italy (on behalf of the European Union), the Syrian Arab Republic, Lebanon, the Sudan, Zambia, Cuba, Saudi Arabia, Yemen, Tunisia, Jordan, Qatar and Algeria.

13. The Committee then approved the draft Habitat Agenda as amended during the discussion, with the exception of paragraphs 25, 43 (a) and 43 (s), and recommended it to the Conference for adoption.

C. Adoption of the report of the Committee

14. At the 5th meeting, on 14 June 1996, the Committee adopted its report as contained in document A/CONF.165/L.6.

Chapter V

REPORT OF COMMITTEE II

A. Organizational matters

1. At its 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June 1996, the Conference approved the organization of its work, as set out in document A/CONF.165/3, and decided to allocate agenda item 10 (Role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations, and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda) to Committee II, which was to submit its report to the Conference. Committee II held 14 meetings, from 3 to 7 June and on 10, 11 and 13 June 1996.

2. Committee II had before it a note by the secretariat on the role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations, and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda (A/CONF.165/10/Rev.1) and a letter dated 6 June 1996 from the Ambassador of Iraq to Turkey addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference (A/CONF.165/12).

3. The Chairperson of Committee II was Martti Lujanen (Finland), who was elected by acclamation at the 1st plenary meeting of the Conference.

4. At the 1st meeting, on 3 June, the Chairperson of Committee II made an opening statement. The Secretary-General of the Conference also made a statement.

5. Committee II, at its 3rd meeting, on 4 June, elected the following officers by acclamation:

Vice-Chairpersons:	Mr. Jaime S. Bautista (Philippines) Mr. John Rucogoza (Uganda)
Rapporteur:	Mr. Julio Cesar Samudio (Paraguay)

B. Hearings on the role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda

6. At its 2nd to 13th meetings, from 4 to 7 June and on 10 and 11 June 1996, the Committee held hearings on the role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

7. In the view of many participants, the "Partners' Committee" was the most exciting feature of Habitat II. For the first time at a major conference of the United Nations, eminent representatives of the different components of civil society, identified on the "road to Istanbul", were given the opportunity to assemble in their own partners' forums and present their views and commitments to delegates at the Conference in an official forum created especially for that purpose - Committee II. They brought to the Conference

the voice of local authorities, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), business, foundations, scientists, professionals and researchers.

8. The forum experience itself included many novel elements. While international non-governmental organizations had assembled at NGO forums at each preceding United Nations conference - albeit separately from the official conference - many partners were organizing their own global meetings for the first time. For example, the international and national associations of cities and local authorities had the opportunity to organize their first world assembly and to endorse a common declaration stating their objectives and their contribution to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. Other partners, such as the academies of science and engineering and the foundations, also welcomed the novelty of the experience and stressed its value in bringing new global constituencies together.

9. One significant achievement to emerge from the forums was the determination of partners to contribute to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and to the achievement of its two main goals - adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development in an urbanizing world. They saw themselves, first and foremost, as partners not only in an event, but in a regional, national and international process and a network that will continue after Habitat II.

10. In addition to their new relationship with the United Nations, the partners also forged new relationships with each other and determined to support each other, regardless of the definition and perception of each other's role, in the pursuit of a common goal - the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

11. The partners responded well to the invitation to define their roles in implementing the Habitat Agenda and to record their commitments as an integral part of the deliberations of the Conference. The representatives of the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities determined to institutionalize the coordination mechanisms that had been established to prepare for the Conference. They also committed themselves to pursuing closer partnerships with the United Nations in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and to continuing their efforts in pursuit of a global charter for local self-government. The Business Forum representatives pledged to build on the encouraging results obtained thus far in mobilizing the support and involvement of socially and environmentally responsible companies all over the world. All partners stated their intention to continue working with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and other members of the United Nations system.

12. Committee II was a pioneering experiment in partnership also with respect to the United Nations. Members of the United Nations family had the opportunity to offer to a most authoritative and highly specialized assembly of Member States a joint presentation on their own mission statements as well as on the strategies and specific actions they intend to follow in implementing the Habitat Agenda.

13. The Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century - dealing with the future of cities, finance, water, energy, health, access to land, rural/urban linkages, transport, communication, citizenship and democracy - were reported to the Committee and enriched the debate with their findings. The ethical aspects of the Conference were underlined by the messages that came from the Forum on Human Solidarity, which were also stressed by the Wisdom Keepers.

14. The statements produced by the representatives of the forums and in the dialogues, together with the Chairperson's summaries of the discussions held in Committee II, constitute the output of the partners' hearings and form part of the record of Habitat II. They serve as a testimonial to this pioneering initiative and a benchmark for measuring progress in the partners' participation in the years to come.

15. The members of Committee II expressed appreciation for the presentations made by the parliamentarians, local authorities and non-governmental partners. The Committee II hearings and deliberations were an expression of recognition of the contribution made by the partners to achieving the goals of Habitat II.

1. Hearings involving mayors and representatives of international associations of local authorities representing the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities

16. At its 2nd and 3rd meetings, on 4 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving mayors and representatives of international associations of local authorities who had participated in the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities.

17. At the 2nd meeting, presentations were made by the following: Mr. Jaime Ravinet, Mayor of Santiago de Chile and President of the International Union of the Local Authorities; Mr. Daby Diagne, Mayor of Louga, Senegal and Vice-President of the United Towns Organization; Ms. Hortense Aka-Anghui, Mayor of Port-Bouet (Abidjan), Côte d'Ivoire and Vice-President for Africa of the World Association of Major Metropolises; Mr. Yukio Aoshima, Governor of Tokyo and President of the Summit Conference of the World's Major Cities; Mr. Erdem Saker, Mayor of the Metropolitan Municipality of Bursa, Turkey; and Mr. John Harman, Leader of Kirklees Metropolitan Council, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

18. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion followed between the partners and the representatives of Costa Rica, Mexico, Azerbaijan, Cyprus, Austria, Malta, Zambia, Ireland, India, Senegal, France, Cameroon, Germany, the Philippines, Sweden and Italy (on behalf of the European Union).

19. The representative of the Council of Europe and a representative of the local authorities also took part in the dialogue.

20. At the 3rd meeting, presentations were made by the following: Mr. Johnny Araya, Mayor of San José, Costa Rica; Mr. Bernard Stasi, Mayor of Epernay, France; Ms. Sharada Kolli, Mayor of Guntur, India; Mr. Gary McCaleb, Mayor of Abeline, Texas, United States of America; Mr. Alan Tonks, Chairman

of Metropolitan Toronto, Canada; Mr. Max N'Gandwe, President of the Local Government Association of Zambia; and Mr. Pasqual Maragall, Mayor of Barcelona and President of the Committee of the Regions (European Union).

21. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion followed between the partners and the representatives of Paraguay, Chile, the Netherlands, Benin, Kenya, Canada, Greece, Italy (on behalf of the European Union), Germany, Nepal, Ireland, the Philippines, Namibia, Slovakia, China, Belgium and Uruguay.

22. The representative of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization also took part in the dialogue, as did a representative of the local authorities.

23. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Role and contribution of local authorities

> The meeting benefited from the presentations by heads of cities and local government associations, which provided a stimulus for a lively and constructive discussion. The presentations were based on the final Declaration of the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities, adopted at Istanbul on 31 May 1996.
>
> The participants highlighted the organic link of the issues dealt with at Habitat II and in the Habitat Agenda with the outcomes of other recent major United Nations conferences. It was stressed that in a rapidly urbanizing world, Habitat II had the crucial task of applying the commitments and recommendations adopted in those forums to the specific needs, concerns and conditions of human settlements and of strengthening commitments at the global, regional, national and local levels to finding effective solutions to the economic, social and environmental aspirations of people living in all types of human settlements, ranging from the major metropolises to small village communities. All communities should have the opportunity and the capacity to articulate their needs and aspirations through the active participation of all sectors of society.
>
> Local authorities, in partnership with central Governments and the international community, have a key role to play in resolving pressing human settlements problems, in particular through mobilizing and supporting community and citizen action at the local level. In this context, it was suggested that local authorities should be given a more prominent and permanent role in national and international deliberations on those issues, including a role in United Nations bodies and organizations, so that a strategic alliance could be formed. The inclusion of representatives of local authorities in national delegations to Habitat II, the involvement of local authorities in the preparatory activities and the inclusion of special provisions in the rules of procedure of Habitat II allowing local authorities to have a more focused input into the deliberations of the Conference were recognized and welcomed as encouraging steps in that direction. It was also suggested that after Habitat II the representatives of local authorities should be given a standing status in the Commission on Human Settlements,

and perhaps in other relevant United Nations bodies, so as to institutionalize their contribution to and participation in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. Such action would offer a key means of assuring sustainable development.

The need for, and value of, direct cooperation among the local authorities of various countries and regions was also underscored. The role of existing national, regional and international associations and organizations of local authorities and cities was highlighted as a promising mechanism for further coordination of their collective inputs to relevant international discussions. It was stressed that such an approach could help to ensure that the voice of "united cities" was better heard in the United Nations.

The participants stressed that human settlements development should be seen as an essential component of achieving sustainable human development in general. It is therefore essential to promote, in an integrated way, economic development, equity, social progress, environmental awareness and gender sensitivity in all human settlements development. Local authorities have a crucial role to play in this process; and in many sectors, such as public health, employment, environment, education and community services, the local authorities are closest to the problems and are the best placed for finding the most effective solutions through the mobilization of local energies, imagination and resources.

It was also emphasized that policy approaches aimed at effective decentralization were needed to provide a framework and a new model for addressing human settlements development issues. It was felt that such decentralization should strengthen democracy and provide local authorities - the institutional structures closest to the people and communities - with the legitimacy to voice the specific concerns and aspirations of their citizens.

The decentralization process should include measures aimed at strengthening the capacity of local authorities and communities in addressing human settlements development issues, including continuity and predictability of funding. Local authorities should be able to exercise greater authority in local economic policy and to develop the capacity to generate local resources.

The participants emphasized the role that local authorities play in linking human settlements development with industry, business, academia and community groups. The participants also underscored the need for strengthening the dialogue and interaction between the local authorities and community and citizens groups with a view to addressing effectively the needs and concerns of local residents. The need for better exchange of information and sharing of experiences was underscored as an important tool for promoting best practices and identifying the most promising approaches.

The need for development of national laws and regulations that clearly specify the role and responsibilities of local authorities vis-à-vis national Governments and provide for effective decentralization and local democracy, taking into account the principles of autonomy, subsidiarity and proximity, was also highlighted. In this context, it was suggested that the experience gained in the implementation of the European Charter on Local Self-Government could be used as a basis for developing a global charter that would set out the key principles underlying a sound constitutional or legal framework for a democratic local government system.

Furthermore, it was suggested that the development of relevant national legislation should provide for an enhanced role for local authorities in the elaboration and implementation of nationwide strategies and projects that could have an impact on specific urban areas and their residents. The participants noted that the Habitat Agenda would deal with human settlements in both urban and rural areas and that the outcome of the Conference should fully take into account the specific needs and conditions of people living outside municipal boundaries.

Furthermore, the participants stressed the need to promote gender balance and considerations at the local level through, inter alia, enhancing the role of women in municipal and communal decision-making. It was also felt that the aspirations and potential contribution of youth should be taken fully into account.

Specific concerns were raised in connection with the situation of the poor, the unemployed and the marginalized, including the inhabitants of urban areas who are not legal residents or citizens of the country and/or city in question. It was felt that a concerted effort in cooperation with local authorities could be effective in addressing the specific needs of such people.

Participants welcomed the elaboration and adoption of more than 1,500 local versions of Agenda 21 in many developed and developing countries since the 1992 Earth Summit at Rio de Janeiro, as reported in Making Cities Work, a publication prepared specifically for Habitat II. The participatory approach that has characterized the elaboration and implementation of local Agenda 21 activities, which involve local governments, parliamentarians, the business and scientific communities, trade unions and non-governmental organizations, was found particularly promising. It was stressed that the implementation of local Agenda 21 initiatives could provide an effective format for achieving the goals of human settlements development and for the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. More specifically, it was suggested that capacities developed in a large number of countries through the local Agenda 21 process could be usefully employed in the implementation of the outcome of Habitat II.

The importance of cooperation in the application of technology as a new way of empowering local democracy was also underscored. That would involve the exchange of experiences and best practices in the application of innovative approaches to human settlements planning, management and administration on both a North-South and South-South basis. The linkage between technology development and local empowerment, as well as the need for full realization of the potential of new technological approaches for preserving the cultural heritage and the environment of cities, were also underscored.

The participants also referred to the need for additional and more effective technical cooperation and assistance to be assured through new partnerships with international organizations and financial institutions in support of strategies and activities for human settlements development. Several practical measures were also proposed to ensure a follow-up to the discussion. Among them were the establishment of a database on cooperative activities; Internet linkages for the horizontal exchange of local expertise and experience; the formulation on the part of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) of local programmes with the direct involvement of local authorities; encouragement by the United Nations of North-South cooperation between cities and local authorities, including inter-local cooperation; and the strengthening of those agencies and programmes of the United Nations system that focus on human settlements.

The participants expressed their appreciation for the emergence of a new relationship - a partnership of "united cities" and the United Nations.

2. Hearings involving representatives of the World Business Forum

24. At its 4th meeting, on 5 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the World Business Forum.

25. Presentations were made by the following: Mr. Marcello Palazzi, Chairman, World Business Forum for Habitat II; Mr. George Starcher, Secretary-General, The European Baha'i Business Forum; Mr. Olivier Giscard d'Estaing, Chairman, Business Association for the World Social Summit of the United Nations (BUSCO); Mr. Walter Link, Co-Chair, Social Venture Network Europe; Mr. Mark Albion, Director of the Board, Students for Responsible Business; and Mr. Troy Davis, Executive Director, International Network for Environmental Management (INEM).

26. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of Mexico, Rwanda, Romania, South Africa, Italy, Slovakia, Indonesia, Chile, France, Burundi, Morocco, Chad, Belgium, the Philippines, Uganda, Cameroon, the United Republic of Tanzania, Equatorial Guinea, the Sudan and Burkina Faso.

27. The observers for the following non-governmental organizations also took part in the dialogue: Global Compliance Research Project and the African American Future Society.

28. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Contribution of the World Business Forum

The meeting was enriched by a thought-provoking presentation of the World Business Forum (Istanbul) Declaration, supplemented by additional points and clarifications. The presentations began with a preambular statement of principles, which was followed by proposals on the role of business and recommendations to Governments and public-interest groups. The presentations were well received and provided the basis for a constructive exchange of views.

The World Business Forum advanced the discussion on the responsibility of business for the sustainable and just development of societies. One of the main conclusions was that civilizing society so as to create a sustainable habitat was no longer the responsibility and function of the State alone, but a challenge for all societal actors, including enterprises and elected authorities.

Forum participants stated that they were now calling for a new partnership approach whereby international agencies, national and local governments, businesses, non-governmental organizations and citizens groups would act in concert in a democratic society to develop new strategies to address the problems facing cities everywhere.

It is often thought that there is a major conflict between the social and environmental goals of society and the profit-making goals of the business world. The presenters, however, argued that this was not necessarily the case. Problematic social situations - whether they involve poverty, unemployment or the consequences of armed conflict - mean that business cannot operate, since there is no purchasing power. Similarly, if transport systems are congested, goods cannot be delivered. A functioning water and sanitation system is essential for enterprises as well as for their employees.

The fundamental importance of human capital for the functioning and development of businesses was stressed in the presentations. This requires good educational systems, another common interest of societies and the business world. Technology transfer at an affordable cost has often been stressed as a means of cooperation. However, it was pointed out that the concept was perhaps too restrictive and that it should be replaced by the concept of "management and technology transfer".

The waste of human resources was described as the biggest form of waste in society, meaning that the mental capacities and creativity of people remain largely unused. It was also pointed out that the business world dealt mainly with the middle and upper classes and not with the realities and problems of the poorest. This is true, for instance, with regard to banking services. A big challenge for the private sector is how to take care of the poor. The Grameen Bank in Bangladesh was mentioned as a good example of banking for the poor. Its experience shows that poor people are actually better customers than richer ones, as they pay their loans back more dutifully, which means good business opportunities for banks.

Such examples demonstrate that it is in the interest of business to see that cities work. As there are no fundamental conflicts between the interests of society and the business world, their partnership should be natural and beneficial for both. The participants were thus unanimous in advocating greater social responsibility for corporations in the provision of adequate housing and sustainable urban development. The private sector, especially transnational corporations, were urged to adopt a proactive stance in the social programmes of countries where they operate; this was seen as a moral and legal obligation. Participants viewed capitalism as moving away from the old norm of simply making money towards an enlightened approach where the profit motive is tempered with social responsibility. In this context, the trend towards hybrid enterprises, with broad-based representation of stake/shareholders, was seen as a welcome development. Corporations were urged to invest in social infrastructure, especially in education, training and health care, which could only benefit business by creating a more productive labour force. Corporations actively involved in social programmes could benefit from commensurate tax breaks and other incentives. Businesses should adopt and use regulating mechanisms or standards to ensure that their operations (in their home base and abroad) are corruption free and transparent and utilize codes of conduct and performance criteria that make them not only efficient, but also caring, creative, sustainable and adaptable to changing conditions.

Participants stressed the need to encourage wider acceptance of a partnership approach, whereby all partners - Governments, local authorities, non-governmental organizations, the private sector and the rest of civil society - would develop and implement new strategies to tackle the issues facing cities and rural areas throughout the world. There is an urgent need for proven best practices and successful partnerships to be documented and disseminated at the local, national, regional and international levels. Some participants, however, cautioned against the wholesale transfer of such best practice models to other countries without due consideration of cultural and regional differences. It was therefore strongly suggested that best practice models should be adapted before being adopted.

A recurrent theme in the discussion was the urgent need to eliminate poverty, especially in deprived urban areas. The elimination of unemployment was seen as a top priority, since the absence of job opportunities is usually the first step towards poverty. Stakeholders are therefore urged to concert their efforts at all levels to combat poverty and its concomitant social evils, such as urban strife, violence, insecurity and oppression. There is an urgent need for the development of social housing in deprived urban areas, especially in developing countries where social housing is still embryonic and largely a function of the public sector. The role of Governments, local authorities and international cooperation is duly recognized in this sector, although structural adjustment programmes now relegate social housing to a lower priority. The use of the small-scale informal sector and local technology in improving and increasing the housing stock in developing countries should be encouraged. For this, initiatives such as increased accessibility to funds and zero interest rates on loans for social housing should be established to encourage poor people to acquire their own housing.

On technology and its impact on development, several participants advocated greater access to technology and information; in particular, they stressed the need to ease some of the strict protection surrounding intellectual property rights. This protectionist attitude could become a serious impediment to the acquisition of ideas and technological expertise in developing countries. The easing of copyright regulations and the reduction of royalties were advocated so as to increase the availability of books in developing countries.

The participants endorsed the need for progressive environmental practices. Corporations were urged to engage in activities and projects that preserve and regenerate the urban and physical environment. Environmental protection was seen as a responsibility of the business community, which would need to make greater use of environmental management technology so as to reduce polluting industrial wastes. Governments and the private sector were urged to take immediate steps to prevent the dumping of hazardous wastes in developing countries and to place emphasis on the development of pollution-free industries. The United Nations system was urged to take the lead in advocating for mandatory compliance with legislation and plans of action adopted by Member States during the past 50 years. Government should be encouraged to enforce mandatory compliance so as to halt the increasing trend towards environmental degradation.

The participants added the following contributions to the recommendations of the World Business Forum:

(a) Representatives of the Forum should assume primary responsibility for disseminating the World Business Forum Declaration to Governments and chambers of commerce;

(b) Representatives of the Forum should assume a leadership role in implementing the World Business Forum Declaration;

(c) A key outcome of the World Business Forum was the endorsement of the concept of an Industrial Agenda 21. Because of the competitive and diverse nature of the private sector, no entity can speak for or make commitments on its behalf as a whole. To be effective and credible, commitments must therefore be made at the natural level of accountability - that is, at the level of each individual business. Inspired by the tool invented by local authorities, the Local Agenda 21, business has created a practical tool that will serve as an enabling framework to allow business to make concrete and publicly available commitments. The Industrial Agenda 21 fills an important gap in the process of implementing Agenda 21 by providing a mechanism that will enable business and industry to further harness the power of competition in order to raise environmental performance. The Industrial Agenda 21 is designed to be used by companies of all sizes, in all sectors, everywhere;

(d) The business community, together with the international community, should create a solidarity fund for developing countries so as to reduce the increasing disparity in development between North and South;

(e) The United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) should set up a task force to provide information to corporations and members of the business community that wish to pursue partnerships;

(f) The partnership principle and its beneficial effects should be disseminated to the public and private sectors and other members of civil society.

In conclusion, the participants welcomed the idea of creating an international task force to allow the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) to monitor the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and report on such activities to the Commission on Human Settlements.

3. Hearings involving representatives of the Foundations Forum

29. At its 5th meeting, on 5 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the Foundations Forum.

30. Presentations were made by the following: Mr. Zekai Baloglu, President of the Habitat II Foundations Forum and Third Sector Foundation of Turkey (TÜSEV), and Mr. John Richardson, General Director of the European Foundations Centre (EFC) (Belgium).

31. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion followed between the partners and the representatives of Azerbaijan, Sweden, Nigeria, Mexico, Belgium, Greece, Chile, the Philippines, Rwanda, Germany, Indonesia, Turkey, China, Finland, Canada, the Sudan, Tunisia and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

32. Representatives of the following non-governmental organizations also took part in the dialogue: Fondation pour le progrès de l'homme and Shelter the World, Inc.

33. A statement was made on behalf of the Secretary-General of the Conference.

34. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Contribution of the Foundations Forum

The hearings opened with an introduction by the President of the Habitat II Foundations Forum, who described foundations as autonomous organizations that have their own resources and particular interests and sponsor programmes for the public good. The Istanbul Foundations Forum, held on 31 May and 1 June 1996, was the first global meeting of this kind organized within the framework of the United Nations to attract such a large number of participants. Both the organizers and the delegates expressed their gratitude to the United Nations for facilitating the meeting and providing the opportunity to discuss the role of foundations and the contribution they could make in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

A stimulating discussion followed the presentation of the Istanbul Declaration adopted by the Foundations Forum. The Declaration noted the unique characteristics of the global community of foundations and corporate funders seeking to promote and facilitate compassionate and broad-based citizen involvement in the environments where those citizens live and work. The organizers welcomed the decision of the United Nations to acknowledge and foster dialogue with foundations and corporate funders as United Nations partnership organizations and called upon the United Nations to encourage the significant and expanding role of foundations and corporate funders as a proactive force in the development of a just, equitable and sustainable civil society. They requested United Nations Member States to recognize and support the critical contributions that foundations and corporate funders make.

In the Declaration, foundations and corporate funders were invited to set up an international task force to design and implement, at national and cross-frontier levels, an action plan to address issues of concern in the Habitat Agenda. They also announced that the next meeting of interested parties would be held in Paris in November 1996 and requested delegates to publicize the meeting by informing institutions and individuals in their countries.

Commenting on the roles of foundations and corporate funders, many delegations, while appreciating the work that foundations do, expressed their desire to have that work expanded to include such areas as conflict resolution and the creation of a culture of peace in the world, the preservation and restoration of historic places and cultural heritage, and investing in programmes aimed at assisting the poor and vulnerable, especially in the developing countries.

The exchange of experiences and views by delegates showed that there are various ways through which the number of foundations can be increased or new ones started where they do not already exist. There was general agreement that more foundations were needed to address the increasing demand for the type of assistance that foundations provide globally. Tax exemptions could be taken and were recommended. Community foundations that are different from traditional individual endowment foundations are becoming common in Europe. The modalities of incentives to contributors to such foundations differ from country to country. Some delegates did not consider the funding of foundations from national budgets to be a legitimate use of public funds.

In conclusion, delegates concurred with organizers that the presentations and discussions on foundations and corporate funders brought a new and important dimension to the concept of partnerships in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. Delegates welcomed the commitment made by the foundations to contribute to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and urged the United Nations to support the future activities of foundations.

4. Hearings involving representatives of the Parliamentarians Forum

35. At its 6th meeting, on 6 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the Parliamentarians Forum.

36. Presentations were made by the following: Senator Oscar López Velarde Vega, President of the Global Forum of Parliamentarians on Habitat II; Mr. Mbeo, Chairman of the African Regional Council of the Global Parliamentarians on Habitat II; Mrs. Tamako Nakanishi, Founding President of the Global Parliamentarians on Habitat II; and Ms. Sirpa Pietikainen, member of the Parliamentarians for Global Action.

37. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of Guinea, the Netherlands, Tunisia, Chile, Sweden, Senegal, the Philippines, Lesotho, Jordan, Venezuela, Mexico, Japan, Italy, the Sudan, India, South Africa, Ghana, Paraguay, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Zimbabwe, Canada, Kenya, Equatorial Guinea, Morocco, Kazakstan, Sierra Leone, Indonesia and Turkey.

38. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Role and contribution of the Parliamentarians Forum

> The hearings opened with a statement by the President of the Global Forum of Parliamentarians on Habitat II, in which he described the role of parliamentarians at the Conference and in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The organizers of the Forum and delegates expressed their gratitude to the United Nations for facilitating the meeting and providing the opportunity to discuss the role of the parliamentarians and their contribution to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.
>
> The Chairman of the African Regional Council of the Global Parliamentarians on Habitat II introduced the Declaration of Principles and Commitments of the Global Forum of Parliamentarians on Habitat II. This was followed by a statement by the Founding President of the Global Parliamentarians on Habitat II, stressing the importance of partnership in achieving sustainable development on our planet. The representative of Parliamentarians for Global Action also made a statement.
>
> It was noted that the problems of urban development were, in the first instance, political. This underlined the important role of parliamentarians in the development of human settlements.
>
> During the discussion it was pointed out that parliamentarians often had inadequate information on legislation in other countries, *inter alia*, in the human settlements sector. This meant that there was a strong need for increasing international cooperation, especially at the regional level, to disseminate information on legislation itself. Equally important was the need to increase understanding of the way in which different laws work in reality.
>
> While in many countries the main problem is the lack of needed legislation, existing legislation can also create unnecessary, cumbersome bureaucratic procedures, as is often true in the case of building

permits. It was stressed that, besides facilitating legislation, parliamentarians should focus on the follow-up, assessment and evaluation of achievements.

Several delegates expressed their support for the Declaration. Delegates expressed their wish to see parliamentarians facilitating legislation that supported human settlements development in their countries. They also commended the parliamentarians for their commitment to the ongoing debate on the Habitat Agenda and for their decision to contribute actively to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

The question of partnership between the public and the private sectors was considered to be of great importance by a number of delegates, who expressed concern about the questions of finance and transparency, the spirit of solidarity, and methods of reducing the growing gap between the poor and the rich. Decentralization of financial resources and empowerment of local authorities should be ensured to provide a policy that can assist the people and achieve the goals and principles of the Declaration.

The question of information-sharing was raised by several delegates who emphasized the need to make information accessible to all by creating information centres for that would cover different issues such as housing, neighbourhood management, and credits and loans for building and improving houses. The Best Practices Initiative was mentioned as the best forum for stimulating information exchange and formulating future policies.

Delegates also emphasized the importance of proper planning and utilization of urban spaces and the urgent need for reform of land legislation. Women's access to land as well as the equal right to own and inherit property was particularly emphasized. The importance of dealing with critical environmental problems affecting human settlements, including the elimination as soon as possible of the use of lead in gasoline, was also underscored.

Strengthening cooperatives and civic societies and facilitating, through proper legislation, the involvement of communities in the design and implementation of projects for the development of their neighbourhoods and cities was underscored. The equal participation of women, youth and children should be institutionalized. However, delegates stressed that legislation should be flexible enough to help achieve the maximum benefit for the development of cities and, indeed, for the betterment of the living conditions of the poor.

The two major themes of the Conference were also referred to by a number of delegates. The right to decent housing for all, where every person could live in peace and serenity, was underlined. Some delegates considered housing to be a fundamental human right for which the international community should draw up the necessary institutional framework. It was noted that the commonly recognized need to transform present production and consumption patterns into more sustainable ones would require economic measures, such as shifting the emphasis from the taxation of labour to the taxation of production and consumption - for instance, in the form of energy taxes.

In conclusion, participants stressed the importance of partnership, strengthening community involvement in city development and the crucial role parliamentarians could play in promoting the proper legislation to ensure safe and healthy cities in the next millennium.

5. Hearings involving representatives of the Academies of Science and Engineering Forum and the Professionals and Researchers Forum

39. At its 7th meeting, on 6 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the Academies of Science and Engineering Forum and the Professionals and Researchers Forum.

40. Presentations were made by the following on behalf of the Academies of Science and Engineering Forum: Mr. F. Sherwood Rowland, Co-Chairman, InterAcademy Panel on International Issues, and Foreign Secretary, National Academy of Sciences, United States of America; Mr. P.N. Tandon, Co-Chairman, InterAcademy Panel on International Issues, and representative of the Indian National Science Academy, India; and Mr. Hans G. Forsberg, President, Council of Academies of Engineering and Technological Sciences, Sweden.

41. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of the Philippines, Chile, the Sudan, Jordan, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Republic of Tanzania, Nigeria, India, Canada, Uganda, Brazil, Sweden, Italy, Morocco, Oman, the United Arab Emirates, Swaziland, Cameroon, Yemen and Kazakstan.

42. The observer for Palestine also took part in the dialogue.

43. Presentations were made by Mr. Serge Domicelj, President, and Mr. S.K. Das, Vice-President, International Society of City and Regional Planners (ISOCARP), on behalf of the Professionals and Researchers Forum, which also included Mr. Haluk Alatan, President Elect, ISOCARP; Ms. Judith Ryser, ISOCARP; Mr. Peter Jonquière, Secretary-General, ISOCARP; and Ms. Zeynep Merey Enlil, Professor, Yildiz Technical University.

44. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of France, the Philippines, Rwanda, the United Republic of Tanzania, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, China, the Sudan, Brazil, Belgium and Trinidad and Tobago.

45. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Academies of Science and Engineering Forum

The presenters for the Academies of Science and Engineering Forum included the Co-Chairpersons for the InterAcademy Panel on International Issues, who discussed the organization and operations of the Panel. They also expressed their appreciation for having been invited to convene the Forum for Habitat II.

The statement from the world's scientific academies dealt with the challenges of an urban world. The presenters noted that cities were at a crossroads at which science and technology would have a crucial role, including responsibility for providing solutions and ensuring the long-term sustainability of cities and the ecosystems on which they depend. They conceded that a critical factor in the ability of science to contribute to solutions would be the education, training and capacity-building of local scientific and technical expertise.

The presenters also discussed the potential of science and technology for urban development and sustainability, highlighting the following new discoveries in science and engineering as potentially applicable to the amelioration of urban problems: computational capability, waste disposal and recycling, global positioning systems (GPS) and geographical information systems (GIS), biotechnology and ecological engineering, and disease surveillance and control. They also elaborated on the need to develop an urban research agenda as well as on the local and national capacity-building needed for sustainable cities.

As to the engineering field, the presenters explained that engineering enhanced urban living in the areas of transport, food technology, communication, energy, public infrastructure, water, manufacturing and mining, and information technology.

In the discussion that ensued, delegates expressed their appreciation to the presenters as well as their appreciation of the work of science and technology in urban and human settlements development. Some delegates, however, expressed concern about the fact that the presentations concentrated on the city and did not recognize the rural population - the majority in most developing countries. They wondered if science and technology had a solution to the endemic problem of rural to urban migration. Delegates also called on scientists and researchers to consider areas requiring special attention, such as small island States and human settlements development in rural areas and seismic locations.

Many delegates recorded their concern that research in science and technology had remained very academic and removed from the mainstream socio-economic realities. The presenters pointed out that international cooperation within the scientific community was becoming more regionally based, which supported the consideration of solutions to problems of regional relevance and urgency. The question of the use of science and technology for destructive purposes was also raised. The presenters responded that the problem lay in deciding how to use technology, which was the responsibility of those who make the decisions.

The sharing of research findings and information on science and technology was highlighted as crucial in the modern era. Multidisciplinary research centres or multinational centres should be established in appropriate locations to ensure effective dissemination of science and technology information.

There was considerable interest in continued research and development, as well as in the dissemination of information, on the use of appropriate building technologies. Some expressed interest in the use of culturally traditional materials for building. Others cautioned that one should not concentrate on building materials to the exclusion of management issues or environmental awareness. The question of involving women in science and technology was also raised. It was noted, however, that the situation had changed and more women were now involved in science and technology than was the case a few years ago.

The Academies of Science and Engineering Forum presented a consensus statement on the Habitat Agenda.

Professionals and Researchers Forum

A panel of planning professionals presented the Forum's message, which had been agreed upon at a meeting of the Forum on 30 and 31 May 1996. The Forum was attended by representatives of the International Society of City and Regional Planners and the Global Urban Research Initiative, among many other planning and research institutions from around the world.

Representatives of the Forum outlined the current state of planning and research and pointed out that development was currently marked by complex issues, uncertainty, rapid change and a decline in planning and research. They stated that globalization was already leading to growing polarization, fragmentation, social exclusion and conflict in cities. They informed the meeting that the "real-life" development of civic society in developing cities was emphasizing urban governance and that new alliances and roles would have to be forged to address the current crisis situation in the development of cities.

The presentation concluded with a proposal for new professional roles for planners and researchers and a statement of commitment towards a "social city", a city that would not undermine, sidetrack or indefinitely postpone social and environmental goals in favour of rapid development.

In a lively debate, delegates sought clarification on several points and raised questions concerning the relevance of planning in human settlements development. Exchange of research and planning information was highlighted as an area of concern by several delegates. Some felt that there was a need to conduct research on the positive aspects of developing countries and some of the negative aspects of developed countries to promote a more equitable exchange and justice.

The need to reorient the planning process was raised, with delegates supporting a concerted effort to relate theory to practice and local reality. The need to revamp the planning of school curricula to make them relevant and responsive to changing situations was also highlighted. Delegates expressed a wish to see planning approaches that recognized traditional values and systems in human settlements development.

The presentations and the discussion underscored the crucial role of science and technology in human settlements development and its impact on the way humanity lives. The participants also noted the transformation of the planning profession to make it more relevant to local realities. They concluded that the academies of science and engineering and the professional planners and researchers would therefore make an important contribution in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

6. Hearings involving representatives of the Labour Unions Forum

46. At its 8th meeting, on 7 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the Labour Unions Forum.

47. Presentations were made by Mrs. Seyhan Erdogdu and Mr. Mathew Oliphant.

48. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of Barbados, the Netherlands, Tunisia, the Philippines, South Africa, Chile, Uganda, Nepal, Nigeria, Ghana, Burundi and Sierra Leone.

49. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Global action for shelter and employment

The representatives of the Labour Unions Forum presented a statement entitled "Global action for shelter and employment", which had been prepared during their Forum meeting in Istanbul on 31 May 1996. The Forum was held to discuss specific contributions to the process of urban development, to adopt a joint position on the Habitat global plan of action and to ensure that the Habitat Agenda fully recognizes the role and rights of workers and their organizations.

The Forum representatives restated the right to housing and the right to employment as affirmed by the United Nations. They called for improvement of the working and living conditions of workers and asked Governments to take action to ensure that the International Labour Organization Conventions were respected. They stated that labour unions would endeavour to remain in partnership with Governments, local authorities and the private sector and work together for comprehensive shelter and infrastructure programmes.

To facilitate the full commitment and contribution of trade unions, Governments must pay more attention to urban and human settlements development and to the failure of market forces to support the efforts of the majority of working people to improve their housing. Consequently, urgent and long-term plans by governments at central and local levels are required to provide for the social and cultural infrastructural needs, such as housing and urban renewal, efficient public transport, energy, water, medical and health care, and employment opportunities.

The untapped potential of the construction industry, which is a major stimulus for economic growth and employment, must be used in the development of infrastructures for training workers for housing development, city reconstruction and maintenance, and environmental management activities. The Forum representatives called upon Governments to establish social protection and labour standards in the informal sector similar to those in the formal sector and to guarantee the social protection of the unemployed. Governments were also called upon to ensure the maximum utilization of locally available and renewable building materials and natural resources as well as appropriate technologies in the construction industry. The elimination of gender discrimination and social inequality and the empowerment of women to enable them to access employment opportunities, information and resources were advocated.

The labour union representatives argued that the decrease in development assistance to developing countries has had a negative impact on social development. Governments must find alternative resources to fund social programmes. More resources could be found through the reduction of military expenditures, which are quite high in many developing countries. Those resources could be used to provide basic and social infrastructure, including the creation of employment opportunities.

Delegates supported the presentation and particularly underlined the need to increase respect for the international conventions on the rights of workers, including freedom of association, protection of migrant workers, improvement of working and living conditions in rural areas, and improvement of the status of women workers, and on child labour. They called for equal treatment of both local and expatriate workers and of men and women doing the same jobs. The involvement of non-governmental organizations and local authorities in partnership with labour unions was advocated by delegations in support of the international conventions on workers' rights and working conditions.*

The participants noted that it was the responsibility of the private sector as employer to contribute to the "social wage" and ensure access to appropriate housing, property tenure and infrastructure for workers. Investment in the development of human capital and improvement of working conditions were advocated by the delegations, who also stated that such provisions should not lead to de-unionization.

The international labour union community called for a new era of action by Governments and multilateral organizations, with commitment to human rights, including "human security", which implied the right to work, food and nutrition, education, health and shelter, the exercise of social, cultural and political rights and protection from crime.

---

* After the adoption of the report of Committee II, the representative of the Philippines indicated that he would have preferred the addition of the following sentence: "Some delegations urged that more countries ratify the International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families."

7. Hearings involving representatives of the United Nations system concerning the participation of their organizations in the strategy for implementing the Habitat Agenda

50. At its 8th and 9th meetings, on 7 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the United Nations system concerning the participation of their organizations in the strategy for implementing the Habitat Agenda.

51. At the 8th meeting, presentations were made by the Under-Secretary-General for Policy Coordination and Sustainable Development; the Director for Programme Coordination, United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat); the Director, Monetary and Exchange Affairs Department, International Monetary Fund; the Chief, Urban Development Division, Transportation, Water and Urban Development Department, World Bank; and the Assistant Administrator and Director of the Bureau for Policy and Programme Support, United Nations Development Programme.

52. A dialogue/discussion followed between the representatives of the United Nations system and the representatives of India, Rwanda, the Philippines, Japan, Senegal, Togo, Nigeria, Jordan, Brazil, Chile and Germany.

53. The observer for Palestine also took part in the dialogue.

54. At the 9th meeting, presentations were made by the Senior Adviser to the Executive Director and Executive Coordinator, Human Health and Well-Being, United Nations Environment Programme; the Chief, World Climate Applications and Services Programme Division, World Meteorological Organization; the Executive Director and Director, Division of Environmental Health, World Health Organization; the representative of the United Nations Children's Fund; the Senior Technical Officer, Population Data, Policy and Research Branch, Technical and Evaluation Division, United Nations Population Fund; the Chief, Communications and External Relations, United Nations Development Fund for Women; the Special Adviser to the Assistant Secretary-General for Human Rights; the Director, Development and Technical Cooperation Department, International Labour Organization; the Assistant Director-General, United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization; and the Chief, ESCAP/UNCHS Joint Section on Human Settlements, Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific, on behalf of the regional commissions.

55. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the representatives of the United Nations system and the representatives of the Philippines, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Mauritania, Nigeria, India, Equatorial Guinea, South Africa, Italy, Brazil, Ghana, Cameroon, Barbados, the United States of America, Turkey, the Sudan and Liberia.

56. The observer for Palestine took part in the dialogue.

57. The representatives of local authorities and the International Alliance Association, a non-governmental organization, also took part in the dialogue.

58. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Contribution of the United Nations system to the Habitat II hearings

The meeting benefited from presentations by the representatives of the United Nations system, who discussed the intended contribution of their organizations in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The Under-Secretary-General for Policy Coordination and Sustainable Development provided an overview of the United Nations system-wide efforts in support of the integrated follow-up to its global servicing of the Conference. He emphasized that the United Nations system carried out those functions that national Governments asked it to perform and for which funds were provided. United Nations organizations do not act independently, but follow the specific mandates given to them by their governing bodies.

For effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda, existing coordination within the United Nations system will be continued. As an illustration, the Under-Secretary-General cited the linkage between the Habitat Agenda and the Commission on Sustainable Development through implementation of the human settlements dimensions of Agenda 21, where the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) is the task manager. He asserted that the United Nations system as a whole was conscious of the fact that there must be a shift from consensus-building and policy development to implementation. In the years to come, the United Nations system will be judged not just in terms of its ability to stage major events but for its effectiveness in translating intentions into actions and promises into performance.

United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat)

The representative of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) stated that the preparations for the Conference clearly demonstrated the opportunities for new and improved methods of cooperation for implementing the Habitat II national plans of action and the Habitat Agenda. He emphasized that Habitat's approach was premised on innovative and effective partnerships between all the key actors and stakeholders, on maximum use of national and local expertise, on the leveraging of public, private and community resources, and on learning about and disseminating information on best practice experiences and expertise. The stress on partnerships with leaders of local authorities and civic society throughout the preparatory process linked the commitments of government with those of the major stakeholders in human settlements development and laid the groundwork for practical modalities relating to post-Conference cooperation. A key function of Habitat in the immediate future will be to work closely with Governments and local authorities to translate these modalities into concrete forms of sustained dialogue between stakeholders, to strengthen institutional capacity, investment programming and inter-agency cooperation and to encourage networking between human settlements interest groups. To be able to play its catalytic role fully, Habitat intends to strengthen its funding base and make any necessary organizational adjustments before the end of 1997.

The representative of Habitat referred to the partnerships that had brought about the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities as an example of the benefits of partnerships. He congratulated the local authorities for having agreed on a single spokesperson and a focused agenda, noting that this was the kind of cooperation that would characterize the Centre's post-Habitat II activities.

The work of Habitat as the secretariat of the Conference was appreciated by the delegates, several of whom called for the decentralization of the Centre's operations to regional offices so as to provide an immediate response to local realities. Delegates also welcomed the idea that the Commission on Human Settlements might be expanded to include local authorities, non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and the private sector in the work of the Commission so as to help define the Centre's work programme in response to common priorities in the areas of shelter and sustainable urban development. This would support Habitat's effort to strengthen and further develop its partnerships with local authorities, the private sector and NGOs established during the preparations for Habitat II.

Habitat headquarters coordinates the global programming and backstopping of its operational activities from Nairobi. A new Habitat regional office, soon to open in Rio de Janeiro with the sponsorship of that city and the Government of Brazil, will focus on the programming and backstopping of the Centre's operational activities in the Latin America and Caribbean region. A similar regional presence in Asia is under active consideration.

Habitat's Housing and Urban Indicators Programme and the Best Practices Initiative have emerged as two important tools to support the implementation and monitoring of both the Habitat Agenda and the national plans of action. In addition, Member States are considering continuing their broad-based Habitat national committees, set up during the Habitat II preparatory process, to support and monitor implementation.

United Nations Development Programme

The representative of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) stated that Habitat II constituted a turning-point. He argued that the role of local authorities had been of particular importance. Many of them had given meaning to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development by taking Agenda 21 to heart, emerging as essential partners in the global dialogue and key players in addressing some of the biggest challenges of the twenty-first century.

He underscored UNDP assistance to developing countries in the preparations for the Conference and its promotion of dialogues at the regional and global levels. He reiterated the UNDP mandate of promoting people-centred development through support to the thematic, multisectoral programmes of national Governments, local authorities, non-governmental organizations and other partners. He further stated that Habitat II had given UNDP a unique opportunity to listen to the voices of its partners. This was critically important, because UNDP would not have enough resources to do everything that was required. The representative assured the Committee that UNDP would continue to promote technical cooperation among developing countries at the human settlements level, disseminate best practices through its network of country offices and be instrumental in assisting mutual technical and financial commitments between developed and developing countries and other partners.

During the discussion the representative of UNDP explained that the Urban Management Programme (UMP), which he had given as an example of inter-agency cooperation, was also bilaterally funded and that its third phase was being launched at Habitat II by the World Bank, UNDP, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and various bilateral donors.

International Monetary Fund

The representative of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) informed the meeting that, as a follow-up to United Nations global conferences, the Fund was addressing the issues by incorporating the major recommendations emanating from the global conferences into policy dialogues with each member country. The Fund was collaborating and coordinating, where appropriate, its activities with the United Nations system in general and, more specifically, with the other specialized agencies, in pursuit of common global economic, social and related issues for sustainable development. As regards the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, the representative pointed out that the Fund could be involved through technical assistance and policy advice, if requested by the authorities, and by reaching out to local authorities, informing them of the Fund's general dialogue with the central Government and receiving inputs from them.

Delegates raised questions on the operations of the Fund, particularly as they related to social issues. Of particular importance is the collaborative interaction between the Fund, local authorities and the private sector to help direct more private sector funding into urban housing and infrastructure.

World Bank

The World Bank representative informed the meeting that, for the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, the World Bank proposed launching a compact with developing countries to support the provision of basic urban services, to clean up the urban environment and to strengthen urban finance. The Bank would allocate some $15 billion over the next five years, which developing countries would have to match in a commitment to formulate the strategic frameworks necessary to reduce poverty in urban areas.

During the discussions, delegates expressed concern about the way the Fund and the World Bank conducted business. They cautioned against cooperation that might not put the interests of the beneficiaries before those of the institution, as had been the case. An ongoing dialogue between the Bank and local authorities was urged.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

The representative of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) began by reminding the delegates that the mandate of UNEP had always been focused on the human environment and that the mandate had been modified and sharpened by Agenda 21, which had set tasks for the United Nations in promoting progress towards a more suitable future. The representative cited a number of programmes in which UNEP had cooperated with other United Nations organizations. He paid particular attention to the Sustainable Cities Programme (SCP), executed by the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), whose implementation had established a promising coordination mechanism for UNEP, Habitat and all the partners. SCP would be the chief mechanism in enabling UNEP to contribute to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

Delegates asked about the link between SCP and the implementation of Local Agenda 21 initiatives. In response, the presenters explained that both were addressing environmental programmes at the local level. SCP concentrated on the urban level, however, and was getting good results and support from mayors.

United Nations Children's Fund

The presenter began by discussing the two major urban settlement activities of the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) in the past: Urban Basic Services, which was launched 20 years ago, and the Mayors' Defenders of Children Initiative, which was initiated in Dakar, Senegal in 1992. UNICEF has learned very valuable lessons from these urban interventions and intends to build on them in contributing to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. One lesson that has been learned is the need for disaggregated statistics.

During the discussion, the participants pointed out some practical strategies and mechanisms that would involve all sectors of society in creating supportive and safe communities. Delegates called for the integration of the national plans of action developed in response to the World Summit for Children, the Earth Summit (Agenda 21) and Habitat II into a single plan for human development at the local level in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. In collaboration with national Governments, UNICEF would work with local authorities and NGOs in the collection of local-level data on the condition of children in cities. Several participants stressed that Governments, local authorities and NGOs must actively promote and strengthen actions for the rights and well-being of children, the ultimate indicators of a healthy habitat, a democratic society and good governance.

Joint programmes should be implemented by Governments and local authorities in conjunction with international organizations, the business community, trade unions, and NGOs and civil society to give priority at the local level in all human settlements policies to the needs of children, with special attention to children in very difficult circumstances. Particular attention should be given to street children, exploited and sexually abused children, children caught in wars, very young mothers, handicapped children and working children and to their need for safe and liveable homes, essential infrastructure and services, and protective legislation on child labour, in accordance with the Convention on the Rights of the Child.

United Nations Population Fund

The United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) attaches great importance to Habitat II because population issues and human settlement issues are closely interlinked. Successful population programmes will vitally affect the course of economic as well as social development. The growth of urban population reflects the fact that world population is currently increasing at a rate of 1 billion people every 11 years. Such growth is not inevitable. The International Conference on Population and Development in 1994 agreed on the need to stabilize world population through education on reproductive health and family planning. It is in this context that UNFPA, along with other organizations in the population field, can, and will, contribute to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. UNFPA will also contribute to the follow-up by supporting policy research in the areas of internal migration, urbanization, migration from other countries and natural population increase and by facilitating the work of local authorities and NGOs.

Delegates raised the issue of street children and recommended that the United Nations system take steps to develop a coordinated effort to address the problem.

World Health Organization

World Health Organization (WHO) support to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda is guided by the central concern of human settlements to sustain and improve human health and well-being. The principal programme thrusts of WHO apply directly to the Habitat Agenda. They are: integrating health and human development policies for human settlements, promoting and protecting health, preventing and controlling specific health problems, and ensuring equitable access to health services. They are implemented in partnership with United Nations organizations, Member States and, increasingly, local authorities and NGOs in such programmes as the Healthy Cities Programme, which currently includes 1,000 cities globally, and the Global Strategy for Health and Environment.

Delegates expressed the wish to see the Healthy Cities Programme linked with SCP and Local Agenda 21 activities. One delegate noted the absence of attention to sports for health and pointed out that modern technology did not allow people to exercise enough. Another delegate asked that WHO combine forces to help attract more private support for water and sewage treatment facilities, stating that, with fees to amortize bonds, these could be self-supporting.

United Nations Centre for Human Rights

Since all human rights are universal, indivisible and interdependent, they include the right to adequate housing, which was given impetus by the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. This Declaration has been integrated into ongoing human rights activities, including the work of human rights treaty bodies, the Sub-Commission on Prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities and the Commission on Human Rights.

One delegation suggested the integration of the strategies of the Habitat Agenda with ongoing and future human rights activities, including the work of human rights treaty bodies. Delegates called for cooperation between the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and the Centre for Human Rights to be further strengthened on the basis of recommendations in the Habitat Agenda and suggested that advisory services and technical assistance be established. The question of the rights of refugees and facilitation of their safe return was raised.

World Meteorological Organization

The World Meteorological Organization (WMO) is committed to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and in translating Conference recommendations into meaningful actions in the areas of urban planning and operations within the framework of WMO contributions to the International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction. WMO also has unique competence and experience in observing, measuring, collecting and analysing geophysical data and information. Delegates emphasized the need for accurate and up-to-date information, a need that is often overlooked, especially in the urban areas of the developing countries.

International Labour Organization

The representative of the International Labour Organization (ILO) highlighted the trend towards higher unemployment and underemployment among city dwellers in both developed and developing countries and argued that joblessness was an outcome of the urbanization of poverty. The ILO will work towards the creation of more than one million jobs by the year 2025. It is important that these be productive, freely chosen, remunerated employment opportunities that add to the social and economic fabric of the city. ILO will contribute to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda through assisting Governments in designing economic policies to create employment opportunities and address poverty. The ILO will also pay particular attention to women and child labour.* The ILO representative pointed out that the local level had long been neglected while ILO had focused on the national level and the private sector. To correct this, ILO is planning to launch an urban employment programme to give specific attention to urban unemployment, which is on the increase worldwide.

Delegates wondered if the ILO was paying attention to the plight of middle-career workers in the developed countries who were being laid off due to advances in technology. They suggested that actions should be taken to address the situation, particularly in the areas of employment security programmes in the short term and improved education programmes over the long term.

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

The contribution of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda will centre on disseminating information and deepening the knowledge of all actors in human settlements. UNESCO will continue its support of research on social development issues, such as urban violence, social change and the resolution of conflicts. The presenter argued that the solutions to these problems lay in effective participation at the local level, working closely with local authorities. The education of women is critically important.

During the discussions, it was emphasized that attention should be given to cultural values in human settlements development and that UNESCO should continue supporting applied social research as part of its contribution to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The preventive work of UNESCO in addressing violence in schools was commended.**

Delegates also called on UNESCO to establish offices in more countries to bring its activities closer to the people.

United Nations Development Fund for Women

The United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM) will continue to promote women's access to opportunities and improved living conditions in a violence-free society. The presenter informed the meeting that the problem was not that there were no laws providing for women's rights, but rather that the laws were not put into practice. There is also a problem of women not knowing and therefore not demanding their rights. These rights include equal access to land and employment and equal access to the accumulated assets of the family. To combat the feminization of poverty and to assure a stronger presence of women in positions of leadership, women must be encouraged and trained to run for elected office, especially at the local government level, since women are close to the local environment and are particularly sensitive to local needs.

---

* After the adoption of the report of Committee II, the representative of the Philippines indicated that he would have preferred the sentence to read: "The ILO will also pay particular attention to women, child labour and migrant workers."

** After the adoption of the report of Committee II, the representative of the Philippines indicated that he would have preferred the sentence to read: "The preventive work of UNESCO in addressing violence in schools was

Delegates were very pleased with the UNIFEM community level programmes for educating women concerning their rights, using simplified legal language. They called for this activity to be stepped up in the UNIFEM contribution to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. A woman mayor described the importance of women serving in elective office at the local level and encouraged UNIFEM to work collaboratively with local authorities in the implementation of programmes, following the collection of data and experiences to substantiate best practices in the area of empowerment and in the preparation of women for positions of leadership.

United Nations regional commissions

The regional commissions attach great importance to the Habitat Agenda, regarding it as a blueprint for national, regional and international action that will carry us into the next century. The regional commissions will work with Governments and regional and international associations of local authorities, NGOs, the private sector, academic institutions and others to develop regional human settlements plans of action addressing priority issues specific to the regional context. Such plans could be integrated into future reassessments of the Habitat Agenda, and their findings reported to the Commission on Human Settlements at an appropriate time during the United Nations system-wide programming cycle.

General comments

Delegates expressed their appreciation for the way in which the organizations of the United Nations system had worked together to prepare for Habitat II. They hoped that the coordinated effort would be carried into the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. One delegation pointed out the conspicuous absence of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, in view of the importance of land use and food production.

8. Hearings involving representatives of non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations

59. At its 10th and 11th meetings, on 10 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and community-based organizations (CBOs).

60. At the 10th meeting, presentations were made by the following: Mr. Jeffrey Barber, Integrative Strategies Forum; Ms. Gwynn Smalls, Women's and Development Organization, speaking on behalf of the Women's Environment and Development Organization, speaking on behalf of the Women's Caucus; Ms. Corazon Soloman, Community Organization, Training and Research Advocacy Institute, speaking on behalf of the Women, Homes and Community Super

Coalition; Ms. Vera Dakova, representative of the Neighbourhood Development Consultant Group and Co-Chairperson of the International Facilitating Group, speaking on behalf of Eastern European women; Ms. Mechta Van Dan Boogert, representative of the International Council of Women and Co-Chairperson of the International Facilitating Group, speaking on behalf of Western European women; Ms. Clara Osinulu, International Federation of University Women, speaking on the subject of women and decision-making; Ms. Zullu Alvarado, National Congress of Neighbourhood Women, speaking on behalf of disabled persons; Ms. Kauna Nghinaunye, International Youth Consultant on Habitat II, speaking on behalf of the Youth Caucus; Ms. Kavitha Krishnamoorthy, Youth for Unity and Voluntary Action, speaking on behalf of the Rights of the Child Caucus; Mr. Richard Wilkins, United Families International, speaking on behalf of Stable Communities; and Ms. Cecilia Kinuthia, Liaison Centre International, speaking on the environment.

61. After the presentations, a dialogue/discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of the Holy See, Chile, Lesotho, Slovakia, Nigeria, Zimbabwe, Ireland, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, France, Sweden, South Africa, Jordan, the Sudan, the Philippines, Equatorial Guinea, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Greece, Egypt and Turkey.

62. The observer for Palestine took part in the dialogue.

63. A number of representatives of non-governmental organizations also took part in the dialogue.

64. At the 11th meeting, presentations were made by the following: Mr. Malick Gaye, ENDA/HIC, speaking on urban poverty; Mr. Mwaura Johnson, speaking on urbanization; Mr. Thomas Joseph, ActionAid, speaking on poverty and credit; Ms. Yasmin Shariff, International Federation of University Women, speaking on sustainable development; Mr. Taskin Sakarya, Union Türkisher Akademiker, speaking on immigration and human rights; Mr. Chandra Ranaraja, Kandy Municipal Council, CBO Organizations, speaking on behalf of the Asian Caucus; Mr. Mohamed Soumare, Environment/Development Action in the Third World, speaking on behalf of the African Caucus; Ms. Ramona Chuckaree, Network of Non-governmental Organizations of Trinidad and Tobago, speaking on behalf of the Latin American/Caribbean Caucus; Mr. Seif Allah Alnaga, Secretary-General of the Society of Egyptian Architects, speaking on behalf of the Middle East and Arab Region Caucus; Mr. James Wolgast, European Law Students' Association, speaking on implementation; and Mr. John Maskell, Campaign for the Earth.

65. After the presentations, statements were made by the representatives of India, Ghana, the United States of America, the Russian Federation, Senegal, Costa Rica, Chile, Nigeria, Rwanda, Egypt, Greece, Uganda, Italy, the Sudan, Burundi, Lesotho and South Africa.

66. A statement was made by the Deputy Secretary-General of the Conference.

67. A representative of the local authorities, as well as representatives of a number of non-governmental organizations, also took part in the dialogue.

68. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Role and contribution of non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda

The meeting benefited from presentations by representatives of non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and caucuses focusing on the rights of women, youth, children, the family and the disabled. These presentations provided for a lively and open debate among delegations and NGOs which revealed agreements as well as disagreements on the issues raised.

Several participants recognized the historical importance of bringing central Governments and local authorities together with NGOs and the private sector for an open and constructive dialogue on human settlements issues. Other participants stressed that in implementing human settlements improvements, partnerships were essential for achieving sustainability. It was considered crucial for such partnerships to be based on people's needs. Moreover, if such partnerships were to become equal, communities must be given the resources and information necessary to enable them to fulfil their roles.

The representatives of NGOs, focusing on gender issues, highlighted the need for new forms of power and resource-sharing. Claiming that women and NGOs had the creativity to deal effectively with the improvement and revitalization of cities, delegates stressed that there should be an enabling legal and financial framework to support such activities. It was recognized that in some countries Governments had the ability to provide a facilitating framework, while in others, Governments were only now beginning to realize the benefits of partnerships and coalitions.

The danger of NGOs being controlled or manipulated by influential individuals, groups or Governments was pointed out, and NGOs were therefore urged to prepare their own policy and strategy platforms and base their work on dialogue and consensus. Delegates also asked how to ensure that the voiceless people - those were not part of an NGO - would be heard. The answers suggested that Governments could collaborate with other civil society organizations wherever NGOs did not exist. Some NGO representatives questioned whether the selected speakers were sufficiently representative of the present NGO community and stressed the issue of equitable representation of grass-roots organizations in the meeting.

A representative of the Disability Rights Caucus highlighted the attitudinal, environmental, educational and communication problems leading to discrimination against the disabled. It was stressed that the needs of the disabled should be integrated into mainstream development programmes and that the disabled should be part of decision-making processes at all levels. The United Nations Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities were proposed as a guideline for Governments and NGOs.

The Youth Caucus recognized the relevance of Habitat II issues for youth, including access to adequate shelter, migration, crime, unemployment and the environment. Youth should therefore take part in determining solutions and prioritizing issues; youth should also embrace a spirit of true partnership. It was suggested that the well-being of children was an indication of a healthy habitat and governance.

NGOs concerned with environmental issues expressed support for a plan of action that would ensure a safe and sustainable environment and structure of governance for human settlements. They recognized the useful work started with the Local Agenda 21 framework and proposed to focus on linkages between the Habitat Agenda and Local Agenda 21 initiatives.

Many contributors stressed the importance of the partner dialogues started in the preparatory process of Habitat II and the need for a continuation of that process, in which the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) could play a key role. As part of the envisaged follow-up to the Conference, partnerships should be continued and potentially extended to take place within the Commission on Human Settlements.

The presentations were supplemented by input from representatives of various NGOs and caucuses focusing on the environment, urbanization, poverty and credit, and sustainable development in Africa, Latin America and the Caribbean, and the Middle East and Arab region, and of associations of law students. All parties welcomed this unique opportunity for a dialogue at a United Nations conference and suggested that this should serve as a precedent for future conferences.

The NGOs expressed their firm commitment to full and active participation in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. However, a clear concept should be developed as to which roles the different actors should play as equal partners, and what the mechanisms for cooperation should be. It was underlined that NGOs had a vital role to play as partners to Governments when implementing the Habitat Agenda, because they had strong links to the grass-roots level and represented large interest groups. They have developed the skills and expertise needed for capacity-building at the local level and for mobilizing resources. Community participation and applying holistic approaches to complex problems, such as poverty, are areas where NGOs have a comparative advantage.

Both Governments and NGOs stated that the relationship between them should be strengthened through continuous communication and mutual trust. Government representatives reconfirmed the important role of NGOs in implementing the Habitat Agenda but also cautioned that NGOs should not attempt to take on the role of Governments.

Substantively, the NGOs made wide-ranging suggestions on the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. The right to housing and the need for participatory and democratic approaches to urban management were mentioned on several occasions. It was pointed out that migration and immigration were a fact of life and should be viewed by Governments as an opportunity, as the interaction of cultures was positive. Vulnerable groups were highlighted on several occasions, with special focus on the elderly.

The NGOs made it clear that they were not a homogeneous body and often differed in opinion. However, they believed that the diversity of attitudes constituted a source of strength in the NGO sector. They suggested that the diversity of opinion could be used by Governments to compare attitudes, build consensus and solve conflicts. It was stated that NGOs should work together to enhance acceptance of various groups and opinions.

Several delegates questioned the sincerity of NGOs and suggested that they should strive to demonstrate increased transparency and accountability towards Governments. The impartiality and autonomy of some NGOs was questioned by a few delegates. Others challenged the NGOs on whether they fully represented the interests of their constituencies.

The NGOs reconfirmed the importance of the United Nations system and suggested that the United Nations should provide support by creating a data bank on successful practices. They believed that only through the support of the United Nations would it be possible to promote and spread the use of new technologies, such as those in the field of sanitation, which would improve the living environment and be affordable to a large majority. The United Nations could assist in spreading the "good practices" of NGOs at both community and global constituency levels. Throughout the discussions, both Government delegations and the NGO representatives stressed the need to strengthen the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) so that it could function as an efficient mechanism for the implementation of the Habitat Agenda.

In conclusion, the NGO representatives reaffirmed their commitment to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda and offered their creative expertise and contributions to Governments.

9. Hearings involving representatives of the Habitat Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century, the Forum on Human Solidarity and the Wisdom Keepers Forum

69. At its 12th and 13th meetings, on 11 June 1996, Committee II held hearings involving representatives of the Habitat Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century, the Forum on Human Solidarity and the Wisdom Keepers Forum.

70. At the 12th meeting, presentations were made by the following: Ms. Jacqueline Dacosta, Planner and Senior Adviser to the Prime Minister of Jamaica and President of the Commonwealth Association of Planners; Ms. Patricia Clarke-Annez, Chief, Urban Development Division, Transportation, Water and Urban Development Department, World Bank; Mr. Samir Radwan, Director, Development and Technical Cooperation Department,

International Labour Organization; Mr. Asad Mohammed, Coordinator, Graduate Programme, University of the West Indies; Mr. Zulfu Livaneli, composer, film director and writer; and Preminder N. Jain (Bawa), Convenor, Wisdom Keepers II.

71. After the presentations, a discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of Swaziland, India, Slovakia, the Philippines, France, Nigeria, Indonesia, Mexico, Trinidad and Tobago, Burundi, Mauritania, the Netherlands, Canada, Turkey, Senegal, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Sudan and South Africa.

72. The Deputy Secretary-General of the Conference made a statement.

73. The representative of the Protection of Cultural and Natural Values of Istanbul and the representative of the Gray Panthers, on behalf of the Peace Caucus, non-governmental organizations, also took part in the discussion.

74. At the 13th meeting, presentations were made by the following: Mr. Peter Oberlander, Coordinator of the Forum on Human Solidarity; Ms. Kenza Kaouakib-Robinson, Technical Adviser, Department for Development Support and Management Services of the United Nations Secretariat; Mr. Kenneth Gwillian, Principal Transport Economist, World Bank; Ms. Helene Connor, Technical Adviser, Energy 21; Mr. Eric Cunningham, representative of the WORLDCOM Group and past Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, OEB International, Toronto, Canada; and Dr. Greg Goldstein, Coordinator, Healthy Cities Programme, World Health Organization.

75. After the presentations, a discussion took place between the partners and the representatives of Germany, Kazakstan, Sweden, Norway, the Philippines, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Indonesia, France, the Sudan, Turkey, Slovakia, South Africa, Greece, Saudi Arabia, Barbados and Canada.

76. The observer for Palestine also took part in the discussion.

77. A representative of the local authorities, as well as a number of non-governmental organizations, also took part in the discussion.

78. The Deputy Minister for Environment of Italy and the Deputy Secretary-General of the Conference made statements.

79. The Chairperson's summary of the hearings is set out below:

Habitat Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century

> Dialogues were held on the future of cities, finance, urban employment, land and rural-urban linkages, water, transport, energy, communications, health, and citizenship and democracy.
>
> Having recognized that sustainable human settlements provided the framework for the fulfilment of basic human rights and for the creative mobilization of human potential, participants in the "Dialogue on how cities will look" concluded that the evolution of cities in the

twenty-first century should be viewed not as an end-product but as a process by which communities and societies would shape and continuously reshape their own environment.

Delegates stressed the need to increase the capacity of the partners in the cities to capture the economic, cultural and technological opportunities offered by cities. Resources for that great task should be mobilized from all partners through strategic investments, mainly focusing on the lowest socio-economic segments of human settlements.

Delegates noted a clear disparity between the problems and visions of the developing countries, where poverty and lack of resources were the main cause of environmental stress, and those of developed countries, where over-consumption compromised sustainable growth. Some delegates found it premature to discuss sophisticated solutions for countries where even basic commodities were not available. While delegates agreed that sustainability would ultimately be measured by how we improve our quality of life, the issue of monitoring and impact assessment must be further developed.

Participants in the "Dialogue on finance and cities in the twenty-first century" considered the question of how the unprecedented scale of investment needs of urban populations could be financed. It was noted that a number of new options had emerged for urban finance, such as public-private partnerships and micro-finance institutions for the poor, which had not reached full operational capacity.

The participants recognized that it was unrealistic to expect cities to become fully self-sufficient in their financing. The rules surrounding intergovernmental transfers of resources must be made more transparent and predictable and provisions made for the efficient use of local government's own resources. It was recommended that cities improve their creditworthiness to enhance access to market capitals.

The participants also recognized that private-public partnerships required mutual trust and respect, as well as transparency, to sustain the relationship. Adequate safeguards against private exploitation, abuse and monopoly must be established through regulation and competitive bidding mechanisms.

It was also recommended that Governments facilitate a legal and regulatory framework in support of specific banking institutions focusing on the poor. Quantitative indicators should be developed to measure and monitor performance of the core functions of local governments, newly emerging partnerships and the creditworthiness of cities.

Delegates stressed the need for productive as opposed to speculative investment in cities and called for the establishment of modalities to further tap local sources of finance and for sharing of the modalities among countries and regions.

Participants in the "Dialogue on the future of urban employment" reaffirmed that the creation and protection of employment was the most direct and effective means of alleviating the urban crisis. The international community must face the challenge and forge an international development cooperation strategy to commit resources for combating unemployment and poverty. Participants also stressed that combining the strengths of Governments, United Nations organizations, the private sector and civil society was the best way of resolving problems of unemployment.

The participants agreed that the right conditions must be created for employment-oriented growth and productivity. Governments should take action to ensure more equitable distribution of benefits and full participation of all segments of society in economic, political and civil development. Non-conventional approaches to the creation of employment opportunities should be explored to address the high rates of youth unemployment and the increasing amounts of international and rural to urban migration, the breakdown of social security systems and the changing nature of work. The development and contribution of the informal sector in expanding employment opportunities should be given much more serious attention than it had received.

Delegates noted the increasing divergence between the rich and the poor, the employed and the unemployed, and highly and poorly paid workers. They endorsed the call for non-conventional approaches to employment creation and concerted efforts to engage all partners in employment-oriented growth and productivity, investment in jobs, regulatory and institutional frameworks, enablement and empowerment, and the recognition of the contribution of the informal sector to economic development. Delegates called for more flexible labour standards that could also apply to special groups such as migrant workers.

Participants in the "Dialogue on land and rural-urban linkages" recognized the strong linkage between urban and rural development and agreed that balanced development was required to ensure equitable distribution of economic and social opportunities to rural and urban populations. Management of land was considered a key issue for the sustainable development of both cities and rural areas. Secure tenure was emphasized as a prerequisite for development of land markets. A large number of responsibilities for land management could be decentralized to local and municipal levels.*

The participants recognized the need to further develop and promote partnerships between the public, private, formal and informal sectors, non-governmental organizations and community-based organizations through information networks and inputs to the Human Settlements Best Practices

---

* After the adoption of the report of Committee II, the representative of the Philippines indicated that he would have preferred the addition of the following sentence: "The need to protect the ancestral lands of indigenous people was also mentioned".

Database. Community participation was deemed vital for achieving shelter for the urban poor and landless, and special attention needed to be paid to women's access to land and land ownership.

The participants concluded that land and rural-urban issues should be given appropriate emphasis in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, at both the international and the national level. Inter-agency collaboration within the United Nations system should be developed on cross-sectoral issues highlighted in the dialogue. The professional sector, represented by the International Federation of Surveyors (FIG), and the private sector, represented by the International Real Estate Federation (FIABCI), committed themselves to a partnership with the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat).

Delegates emphasized the need for an effective land-use system to guide sustainable development and the optimum use of land as a resource. The participants endorsed the need for different levels of land-use management, combined with a system to control development, a good local government structure and an adequate land-value system. Delegates also stressed that the land-use control procedures should recognize the circumstances of populations, and pointed out the need to include informal sector requirements and to respect and protect traditional land-holding patterns.

Participants in the "Dialogue on water for thirsty cities" recognized that the formidable challenge of water resources management for the next century, when more than 60 per cent of the rapidly growing world population would be living in urban areas, was a formidable one. Already, there was increased competition for the limited water resources between different users and uses, as well as between urban and rural settlements. It was noted that water management problems went beyond the confines of cities, and, if not properly addressed, the competition could become a source of conflict among nations. In addition, many city residents were without basic sanitation services, such as safe water supplies, proper drainage and solid and liquid waste management.

The discussion centred around the following issues:

(a) Water is for all and should be allocated equitably to all users for all of its primary uses;

(b) Water is a scarce and valuable resource, which is becoming more difficult to find and more costly to make available to cities to meet increasing demands, and it must be assured that there is water for future generations;

(c) Water demand should be better managed and wastage minimized to reduce the need for investment in new infrastructure and to release more water for other uses;

(d) New partnerships must be forged between all actors to ensure better management of resources and services.

The participants also recommended the endorsement of the Beijing Water Declaration and its inclusion as an annex to the Habitat global plan of action, together with the complementary recommendations set out above.

Several delegates raised the question of conflicts arising from transboundary water bodies. There is clear competition for water resources as regards the supply of water. The conflicts include surface and underground water sources. The issue of pollution by countries upstream was also discussed. Delegates stressed the need to reduce wastage of water. A request was made to explore mechanisms to mediate such conflicts and provide legal frameworks.

The need for a national authority to coordinate water policy was highlighted, especially in relation to the supply and demand for water and competing needs, in particular between different sectors and rural and urban areas. It was suggested that the report should mention the promotion of the use of cheap and affordable technologies available for the purification of water.

The participants in the "Dialogue on transport in the city of tomorrow" recognized that cities had substantially different transport systems and transport-related problems. What they have in common is that as they grow richer and bigger their transport problems get worse because the number of motorized vehicles and their level of use grows faster than the population and income, while the amount of road space to accommodate this demand grows little if at all. This imbalance leads to increasing congestion and air pollution, more accidents and negative social income, as the poor and women suffer disproportionately from deteriorating public transport.

Several strategic instruments can be used to address the problems concerning transport. Land-use densification, less rigorous separation of local land uses and multinuclear urban forms can all reduce the demand for private transport. In addition, a number of cleaner technologies and fuels are available or are in prospect. These are capable of substantially reducing both local and global air pollution impacts. Public transport, a more space efficient and potentially less environmentally polluting mode of transportation, should be encouraged. Fuel taxation policies should reflect the full costs of use of road space, including the environmental and infrastructure costs associated with road use.

These instruments all require the appropriate policy context. Vision is an important basis for improving the urban transport situation, but vision requires effective implementation. First, the economics must be right. If systems are not economically and financially viable, they will collapse. Second, the institutions must be right. The provision of transport services must be organized to encourage efficiency of supply. Third, priorities must be established, with immediate action concentrated on the most damaging impacts of transport and the most manageable and cost-effective instruments of alleviation.

Direct charging for congestion and environmental impacts should be introduced. The role of non-motorized transport and the informal sector in supplying transport should be explicitly considered in the determination of public transport strategies.

Delegates stressed the importance of non-motorized and public transport and walking in reducing urban pollution and improving the quality of urban life. Concerning public transport, the delegates felt that emphasis should be placed on vulnerable groups, such as the elderly and disabled. Delegates introduced the concept of mobility and suggested moving from ego-mobility to eco-mobility.

Delegates cited, as an example, the concept of corridors for transport in the Alpine region of Europe, which has fragile ecosystems in the valleys foreseen as a transport axis. It was felt that countries should strive to integrate urban policy and transport policy. In this context, it was suggested that buffer zones be maintained between urban areas and major travel routes. Delegates felt that mechanisms should be developed to reduce the ownership of private vehicles. One delegate noted that the transport of goods and freight was a major transport issue. In addition, delegates felt the need for a future vision of settlements with regard to transport.

The participants in the "Dialogue on sustainable energy in human settlements" recognized that there was a need for different energy management and development strategies for different regions. Industrialized countries needed to develop and deploy cleaner, more efficient technologies and appliances urgently. Developing countries, which have much lower per capita energy use, should harness new and more efficient energy sources to meet growing energy demands.

As the twenty-first century approaches, access to sustainable energy services is a basic right for everyone. Energy solutions should be affordable to the poor and take into account gender concerns and the rights of children. The shift to clean, less polluting energy sources must be accelerated drastically. Energy use must be streamlined and minimized.

Integrated energy planning should not be an afterthought but a priority for local authorities when initiating any form of development. Successful implementation of clean, energy-efficient systems depends on the involvement of citizens and businesses, with all parties treated as valuable contributing partners. Sustainable energy is the cornerstone of sustainable communities.

Authorities at all levels must be held accountable for providing an appropriate framework for sustainable energy. There must be education of children, training of professionals, full-cost pricing, deregulation (where appropriate), the creation of information clearing-houses and agencies, and research funding for innovative projects.

Delegates stressed the importance of energy development at the local level. They suggested that energy services were necessary to fulfil the basic needs of every human being. Delegates also noted that in those countries that included basic rights in their constitution, it was usually the services provided by energy that were considered and not the energy itself.

Delegates inquired how energy could reach remote areas and suggested regional cooperatives as a viable solution. It was stressed that energy needs should be assessed and that energy should not just be viewed as a technological or political topic. The issue of safe and renewable energy resources was raised as a point of concern.

The participants in the "Dialogue on cities, communication and the media in the informational society" recognized that the exponential growth and development in the telecommunications industry was leading to the liberalization and deregulation of communications policy around the globe. This growth was being managed by developed countries and business, and consequently the developing countries feared that they would be left out of the process of setting communications policy as well as negatively affected by the changes that it would bring to societies. There was also a great deal of interest in how people and city governments would be affected by the abundance of information, concern about the plethora of communications media and questions about the accessibility of information to all citizens.

The following conclusions and recommendations were presented:

(a) The power of technology and the information revolution have the potential of increasing democracy and equality around the world. This power should be used to promote peace and civility;

(b) The United Nations should foster the development of information standards and formats to enhance global access to information;

(c) The benefits of information technology should be leveraged to rebuild neighbourhoods, improve living conditions, foster urban renewal, enhance access to education and health care, eliminate poverty and minimize urban sprawl;

(d) Information technology should be a vehicle to promote public interest objectives as well as those of commercial interests.

The participants in the "Dialogue on creating healthy cities in the twenty-first century" recognized that health was an essential issue for every city. There can be no sustainable development without health. The desire to promote health and prevent disease and injury must become a concern of everyone, not just health professionals and institutions but employers, municipal agencies, NGOs and community organizations. This understanding is at the core of the healthy cities movement.

Creating healthy cities requires action on all fronts and within all sectors. For instance, action should be taken to develop local health plans and programmes to prevent diseases and promote health with the participation of all local partners; to ensure universal access to health services whose coverage and quality is sustained; and to stimulate capacity-building in local government, build coalitions to address health issues and identify specific priority programmes targeted on problem-solving.

It would be possible to create healthy cities for all much more quickly if Governments and international agencies reallocated resources to health. This is especially true for countries and cities with the weakest economies. In an increasingly urban world, the goal of healthy cities is an essential part of our commitment to health for all - whether people live in large cities, small towns or rural areas.

Delegates pointed out that health could also be promoted through trade unions, especially where occupational health is linked to the communities where workers live.

The participants in the "Dialogue on citizenship and democracy" stressed the need for three key commitments: to consolidate democracy; to exercise citizenship; and to shape a new social contract. The dialogue report stated that it was time to advance from representative democracy to participatory democracy. Democracy presupposes the respect of political rights but also the effective exercise of civic, social, cultural and economic rights. Regarding the exercise of citizenship, the participants proposed to humanize the city and guarantee the right to organized public space, which would facilitate realization of the values of public life.

During the discussion it was pointed out that capacity-building would be needed for developing participatory democracy. Delegates stressed that, in areas where divisions and struggles prevailed, reconciliation should be actively promoted. Delegates further stressed that the essence of citizenship lay in the relation between individualism and solidarity, with mutual respect in a multicultural society.

Forum on Human Solidarity

The presentation on the Forum on Human Solidarity stressed that progress towards more liveable and humane cities would require more than a "bricks and mortar" response to housing problems. The Forum members agreed that human solidarity must address social, economic and political inequality within countries, between countries, and between the North and South. The goal of building tolerant communities and making cities more humane cannot be achieved unless people are empowered to improve their own environment and life. Cities must respect diversity and strive for social and economic harmony.

Forum participants proposed guidelines for a sustainable urban planet through human solidarity, including children's special needs, local governments, education at all levels, special attention to vulnerable groups, priorities in public transportation, basic services for the poor, health-related environmental issues, social equity and effective public consultations.

Wisdom Keepers Forum

The Wisdom Keepers Forum, attended by spiritual leaders of different traditions, indigenous people, scientists, young people and activists, was convened to consider the moral, ethical and spiritual aspects of human settlements. Proposed actions for Habitat II and beyond included support by the United Nations to conflict resolution centres and promotion of educational curricula on non-violent conflict resolution, the use of global communications technology to bring about social harmony and sustainable development, and support to programmes guided by the principle of providing improved living conditions for all with the support of local and national authorities and volunteer organizations.

General comments

Delegates commended the proposals of the forums and stressed the importance of conflict resolution as an important issue during periods of crisis as well as a factor of stability in defence of human rights during periods of relative harmony. Delegates supported the proposal to keep the spirit of the forums alive and to continue the discussions after Habitat II.

It was suggested that the conclusions of Committee I and Committee II should be combined and that a mechanism should be found to ensure that the deliberations were included in a final communiqué of the Conference. Delegations underscored the importance of the dialogues and expressed their wish to see them continued under the guidance of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat). The representative of the European Union added that, in order to carry out this additional responsibility, the Centre should be strengthened and additional resources found.

C. Adoption of the report of the Committee

80. At its 14th meeting, on 13 June 1996, the Committee adopted its report as contained in document A/CONF.165/L.5 and Add.1-11.

81. At the same meeting, statements were made by the Governor of Fukuoka, Japan and the Governor of the State of Parana, Brazil.

82. The Committee also heard statements by the representatives of the Netherlands, Nigeria, Burkina Faso, China, the Philippines, Turkey, Slovakia, South Africa, Mexico, the United Arab Emirates, Indonesia, Kenya, Germany, Colombia, France, Uganda, the United States of America, Italy (on behalf of the European Union), Cameroon, Sweden, Bangladesh and India. The Chairperson of the Committee made a concluding statement.

D. Action by the Conference

83. At the 18th plenary meeting, on 14 June 1996, the Conference considered the report of Committee II (A/CONF.165/L.5 and Add.1-11), which was introduced by the Chairperson of the Committee, Mr. Martti Lujanen (Finland).

84. Statements were made by the representatives of the Philippines (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China), Colombia and the Islamic Republic of Iran.

85. The Conference then took note of the report of Committee II and agreed that it should be included in the final report of the Conference.

Chapter VI

REPORT OF THE CREDENTIALS COMMITTEE

1. At its 1st plenary meeting, on 3 June 1996, the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), in accordance with rule 4 of the rules of procedure of the Conference, appointed a Credentials Committee, based on the composition of the Credentials Committee of the General Assembly of the United Nations at its fiftieth session, consisting of the following nine members: China, Luxembourg, Mali, Marshall Islands, Russian Federation, South Africa, Trinidad and Tobago, United States of America and Venezuela.

2. The Credentials Committee held one meeting, on 11 June 1996.

3. Mr. Ramón Delgado (Venezuela) was unanimously elected Chairman of the Committee.

4. The Committee had before it a memorandum by the Secretary-General dated 7 June 1996 on the status of credentials of representatives participating in the Conference. Additional information on the credentials received by the Secretary-General after the issuance of the memorandum was provided to the Committee by its Secretary.

5. As noted in paragraph 1 of the memorandum by the Secretary-General, as updated by the additional information received, formal credentials issued by the Head of State or Government or by the Minister for Foreign Affairs, as provided for in rule 3 of the rules of procedure, had been received by the Secretary-General for the representatives of the following 96 States participating in the Conference: Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Austria, Bahrain, Barbados, Belize, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Cambodia, Cape Verde, Chile, China, Colombia, Comoros, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Ecuador, Estonia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Holy See, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lao People's Democratic Republic, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malawi, Malaysia, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Republic of Korea, Republic of Moldova, Romania, Russian Federation, Samoa, Saudi Arabia, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Syrian Arab Republic, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United Republic of Tanzania, Vanuatu, Venezuela, Viet Nam, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

6. As noted in paragraph 2 of the memorandum, as updated by the additional information received, information concerning the appointment of representatives participating in the Conference was communicated by means of facsimile or in the form of letters or notes verbales from ministries, embassies, permanent missions to the United Nations or other Government offices or authorities, or through local United Nations offices, by the following 73 States participating in the Conference: Afghanistan, Angola, Antigua and Barbuda, Armenia, Australia, Azerbaijan, Bangladesh, Belgium,

Bolivia, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, El Salvador, Equatorial Guinea, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gabon, Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Guatemala, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Iceland, India, Iraq, Ireland, Italy, Kazakstan, Kiribati, Kyrgyzstan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Madagascar, Maldives, Mali, Marshall Islands, Mongolia, Namibia, Nicaragua, Palau, Panama, Peru, Rwanda, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Solomon Islands, Sudan, Tajikistan, the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia, Togo, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, United Arab Emirates, United States of America, Uruguay, Uzbekistan and Yemen.

7. The Chairman proposed that the Committee accept the credentials of all the representatives mentioned in the memorandum by the Secretary-General, on the understanding that formal credentials for representatives referred to in paragraph 2 of the Secretary-General's memorandum would be communicated to the Secretary-General as soon as possible. The following draft resolution was proposed by the Chairman for adoption by the Committee:

> "The Credentials Committee,
>
> "Having examined the credentials of the representatives to the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 of the memorandum by the Secretary-General dated 7 June 1996,
>
> "Accepts the credentials of the representatives concerned."

8. The draft resolution was adopted by the Committee without a vote.

9. Subsequently, the Chairman proposed that the Committee recommend to the Conference the adoption of a draft resolution approving the report of the Credentials Committee. The proposal was adopted by the Committee without a vote.

Action taken by the Conference

10. At the 16th plenary meeting, on 13 June 1996, the Conference considered the report of the Credentials Committee (A/CONF.165/13).

11. The Conference adopted the draft resolution recommended by the Committee in its report (for the text, see chap. I, resolution 3). The States that participated in the Conference are listed in chapter II, paragraph 3.

Chapter VII

HIGH-LEVEL SEGMENT OF THE CONFERENCE

1. The high-level segment of the Conference took place from the 13th to 17th meetings, on 12, 13 and 14 June 1996. The following 117 heads of State or Government or their personal representatives made statements:

H.E. Mr. Süleyman Demirel
President of the Republic of Turkey
President of the Conference

H.E. Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali
Secretary-General of the United Nations

H.E. Ms. Mohtarma Benazir Bhutto
Prime Minister of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan

H.E. Mr. Daniel Toroitich arap Moi, CGH, MP
President of the Republic of Kenya

H.E. Dr. Omari Ali Juma
Vice-President of the United Republic of Tanzania

H.E. Mr. Ion Iliescu
President of Romania

H.E. Mr. Ahmad-Shah Ahmad-zai
Acting Prime Minister of the Islamic State of Afghanistan

H.E. Mr. Aleksander Kwasniewski
President of the Republic of Poland

H.E. Mr. Ezer Weizman
President of the State of Israel

H.E. Dr. Sali Berisha
President of the Republic of Albania

H.E. Mr. H. Bagratyan
Prime Minister of the Republic of Armenia

H.E. Mr. Manuel Saturnino da Costa
Prime Minister of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau

H.E. Mr. Barkat Gourad Hamadou
Prime Minister of the Republic of Djibouti

H.E. Major-General Alzubeir M. Salih
Vice-President of the Republic of the Sudan

H.E. Mr. Antoine Nduwayo
Prime Minister of the Republic of Burundi

H.E. Mr. Zou Jiahua
Deputy Premier of the State Council of the People's Republic of China

H.E. Mr. Kwamena Ahwoi
Minister for Local Government of the Republic of Ghana

H.E. Dr. Fabio Giraldo Isaza
Vice-Minister for Housing and Urban Development,
Ministry of Economic Development,
Republic of Colombia

H.E. Mr. Hidefumi Minorikawa
Parliamentary Vice-Minister for the National Land Agency of Japan

H.E. Mr. Rakad Bin Salem Bin Hamad Bin Rakad
Minister for Public Works and Housing of the United Arab Emirates

H.E. Mr. Carlos Rojas
Secretary for Social Development of the United Mexican States

H.E. Mr. Akbar Tandjung
State Minister for Public Housing of the Republic of Indonesia

H.E. Sr. Edgar Arroyo
Minister of Housing and Human Settlements of the Republic of Costa Rica

H.E. Dr. Antonio Di Pietro
Minister for Public Works of the Italian Republic

H.E. Mr. Pekka Haavisto
Minister for the Environment of the Republic of Finland

H.E. Mr. Efim Vladimirovich Basin
Minister for Construction Works of the Russian Federation

H.E. Mr. Jörgen Andersson
Minister of the Interior of the Kingdom of Sweden

H.E. Mr. Dato' Dr. Ting Chew Peh
Minister for Housing and Local Government of Malaysia

H.E. Sr. Francisco Albornoz
Minister of Housing and Urban Development of the Republic of Ecuador

H.E. Ms. Sankie Dolly Mthembi-Nkondo
Minister for Housing of the Republic of South Africa

H.E. Mr. Easton Douglas, MP
Minister for Environment and Housing of Jamaica

H.E. M. Ali Chaouch
Minister of Equipment and Housing of the Republic of Tunisia

H.E. Mr. Joseph Kaboré
Minister of Public Works, Housing and Town Planning of Burkina Faso

H.E. Mr. Bhaskaran Nair
Acting Permanent Secretary for Housing of the Republic of Fiji

H.E. Sr. Victor Calvo-Sotelo
Deputy Minister for Development of the Kingdom of Spain

H.E. Mr. Reginald Moreels
Secretary of State for Cooperation and Development of the Kingdom of Belgium

H.E. Dr. Eric Adriko
Deputy Prime Minister of the Republic of Uganda

H.E. Mr. Charles Ntakirutinka
Minister of Public Works and Energy of the Republic of Rwanda

H.E. Mr. David Evans
Ambassador of Australia to the Republic of Turkey

H.E. Mr. George Payne
Minister for Public Works, Transport and Housing of Barbados

H.E. Mr. Andres Lipstok
Minister for Economy of the Republic of Estonia

H.E. Sr. Ricardo Goubaud Solórzano
Deputy Minister of Housing of the Republic of Guatemala

H.E. Captain Yankuba Touray
Minister for Local Government and Lands of the Republic of the Gambia

H.E. Sr. Freddy Teodovich Ortiz
Minister for Human Development of the Republic of Bolivia

H.E. Mr. Bennie Himainza Wycliff Mwiinga, MP
Minister for Local Government and Housing of the Republic of Zambia

H.E. Mr. Rafi Daham Mejoal Eltikriti
Ambassador of the Republic of Iraq to the Republic of Turkey

H.E. Captain (Retired) Abdul Rahman Kamara
Minister for Lands, Housing, Town and Country Planning of the Republic of Sierra Leone

H.E. Mr. Ismail Shafeeu
Minister for Planning, Human Resources and Environment of the Republic of the Maldives

H.E. Mr. Derek Aikman
Belize City Manager, Chairman of the Belize City Housing and Planning Committee of Belize

H.E. Mr. Ole Lovig Simonsen
Minister for Housing and Building of the Kingdom of Denmark

H.E. Mr. John Gummer
Secretary of State for the Environment of the United Kingdom
of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

H.E. Mr. Henry Cisneros
Secretary for Housing and Urban Development of the
United States of America

H.E. Ms. Diane Marleau
Minister of Public Works and Government Services of Canada

H.E. Mr. Choo Kyung-Suk
Minister for Construction and Transportation of the
Republic of Korea

H.E. Dr. Pavel Gantar
Minister for Environment and Regional Planning of the
Republic of Slovenia

H.E. Mr. Amara Essy
Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire

H.E. Dr. Jure Radic
Deputy Prime Minister for Development and Reconstruction
of the Republic of Croatia

H.E. Mr. Geraldo Holanda Cavalcanti
Ambassador and Special Representative of the President of the
Federative Republic of Brazil

H.E. Mr. Abdelhadi Al Majali
Minister for Public Works and Housing of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan

H.E. Sheik Ahmed Bin Hamad Althani
Minister for Municipal Affairs and Agriculture of the State of Qatar

H.E. Sr. Julio César Samudio Hamuy
Representative of the National Council for Housing
and Director-General of the National Committee
for Habitat II of the Republic of Paraguay

H.E. Monsignor Diarmuid Martin
Secretary for the Pontifical Council for Justice and Peace of the Holy See

H.E. Mr. Alhaji Abdullahi Adamu
Minister of State for Works and Housing of the Federal Republic of Nigeria

H.E. Mr. Kamel Hakimi
Minister for Habitat of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria

H.E. Mr. D.K.J. Tommel
State Secretary for Housing, Planning and Environment of the Kingdom of the Netherlands

H.E. Mr. Rex S. Horoi
Permanent Representative of the Solomon Islands to the United Nations

H.E. Mr. Gunnar Berge
Minister of Local Government and Labour of the Kingdom of Norway

H.E. Senator John Carmichael
Minister for Housing and Urban Development of the Kingdom of Swaziland

H.E. Colonel Jean Traoré
Minister of Urban Affairs and Housing of the Republic of Guinea

H.E. Mr. Martin Bartenstein
Federal Minister for Environment, Youth and the Family of the Republic of Austria

H.E. Mr. Volodymyr Handogiy
Deputy Minister, Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine

H.E. Mr. Abbas Akhondi
Minister for Housing and Urban Development of the Islamic Republic of Iran

H.E. Mr. Brendan Howlan
Minister for the Environment of Ireland

H.E. Mr. Landing Sané
Minister of Equipment and Land Transport in charge of Urban Affairs and Housing of the Republic of Senegal

H.E. Mr. Peter Gurtner
Secretary of State of the Federal Department of Public Economy of the Swiss Confederation

H.E. Mr. Dionisio C. de la Serna
Cabinet Member and Chairman of the Housing and Urban Development Coordinating Council of the Republic of the Philippines

H.E. Mr. P. Mosisili
Deputy Prime Minister of the Kingdom of Lesotho

H.E. Mr. Roberto Costley White
Minister for Public Works and Housing of the Republic of Mozambique

H.E. Mr. Pál Kara
Deputy State Secretary, Ministry of the Interior of the Republic of Hungary

H.E. Mr. Jawad Salim Al-Arayed
Minister of State of the State of Bahrain

H.E. Sr. Francisco Gonzalez
Minister for Urban Development of the Republic of Venezuela

H.E. Mr. Fernand Boden
Minister of Housing of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

H.E. Ms. Elissavet Papazoe
Deputy Minister of the Ministry for the Environment, Physical Planning and Public Works of the Hellenic Republic

H.E. Mr. Censu Galea
Minister for Housing of the Republic of Malta

H.E. Mr. Dontcho Konaktchiev
Deputy Prime Minister of the Republic of Bulgaria

H.E. Mr. K.S. Sharma
Secretary to the Government, Ministry of Urban Affairs and Employment of the Republic of India

H.E. Mr. Valentin Cunev
Vice Prime Minister of the Republic of Moldova

H.E. Mr. Cherif Chako
Minister of Equipment and Public Works of the Republic of the Niger

H.E. Mr. Surapong Posayanond
Director-General of the Department of International Organizations in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Kingdom of Thailand

H.E. Mr. Habib J. Hayat
Minister of Public Works and Minister of State for Housing Affairs of the State of Kuwait

H.E. Mr. John Humphrey
Minister of Housing and Settlements of the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago

H.E. Mr. Pablo Vijil Icaza
Minister for Construction and Transportation of the Republic of Nicaragua

H.E. Mr. Jozef Zlocha
Minister for Environment of the Slovak Republic

H.E. Mr. Bala Ram Gharti Magar
Minister for Housing and Physical Planning of the Kingdom of Nepal

H.E. Mr. E.C. Chikowore
Minister for Public Construction and National Housing of the Republic of Zimbabwe

H.E. Mr. Dinos Michaelides
Minister of Interior of the Republic of Cyprus

H.E. Mr. Vann Molyvann
Senior Minister in Charge of Culture and Fine Arts, Land Management, Urbanism and Construction of the Kingdom of Cambodia

H.E. Mr. Charlie Nako
Minister for Home Affairs of the Republic of Vanuatu

H.E. Sr. Leonardo Kam
Permanent Representative of Panama to the United Nations Office at Geneva

H.E. Mr. Md. Hasinur Rahman
Secretary, Ministry of Housing and Public Works of the People's Republic of Bangladesh

H.E. Sr. Oscar Kafati Kafati
Ambassador of the Republic of Honduras to the Republic of Egypt

H.E. Mr. Haile Assegide
Minister of Works and Urban Development of Ethiopia

H.E. Mr. Apas Dj. Djumagulov
Prime Minister of the Kyrgyz Republic

H.E. Sr. Edmundo Hermosilla
Minister of Housing and Urban Development of the Republic of Chile

H.E. Mr. Donald Capelle
Secretary of Health and Environment of the Republic of the Marshall Islands

H.E. Mr. Ricardo Marquez Flores
First Vice President of the Republic of Peru

H.E. Sr. Fidel Castro Ruz
President of the Council of State and the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Cuba

H.E. Mr. Eric Raoult
Minister for Cities and Integration of the French Republic

H.E. Mr. Jan Wagner
Ministry of Economy of the Czech Republic

H.E. Dr. Mohamed Al-Jarallah
Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

H.E. Professor Dr. Klaus Töpfer
Federal Minister for Regional Planning, Building and Urban Development of the Republic of Germany

H.E. M. Saïd El Fassi
Minister of Housing of the Kingdom of Morocco

H.E. Mr. Maris Gailis
Deputy Prime Minister, Minister for Environmental Protection and Development of the Republic of Latvia

H.E. Mr. Joao Cardona Gomes Cravinho
Minister for Equipment, Planning and Territory Administration of the Portuguese Republic

H.E. Mr. Nimal Siripala de Silva
Minister for Housing Construction and Public Utilities of the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka

H.E. Dr. Temaduth Ramdin
Adviser to the Ministry of Housing, Lands and Town and Country Planning of the Republic of Mauritius

H.E. Dr. Juan Gabito Zóboli
Vice-Minister for Housing, Land Management and Environment of the Eastern Republic of Uruguay

2. As decided by the Conference at its 12th meeting, on 11 June, the following also made statements:

H.E. Mr. Maruan Abdel Hamid
Acting Minister for Housing of the Palestinian Authority, observer for Palestine

Mr. Nat Nuno Amarteifio
Mayor of Accra, Ghana, representing the local authorities

Ms. Cynet Ozbil
Representing the Youth Caucus of Non-Governmental Organizations

Chapter VIII

ADOPTION OF THE ISTANBUL DECLARATION ON HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND THE HABITAT AGENDA

1. At the 18th meeting, on 14 June 1996, the Conference considered agenda item 12 (Adoption of the Declaration and the Habitat Agenda).

2. At the same meeting the Chairperson of the Informal Open-ended Drafting Group on the Istanbul Declaration, Mr. Balkan Kizildeli (Turkey), introduced the text of the Declaration. The Chairperson of Committee I, Mr. Shafqat Kakakhel (Pakistan), introduced the report of the Committee, which contained the draft Habitat Agenda as approved by the Committee. The proposed revisions to the Habitat Agenda were presented and were approved by the Conference.

3. At the same meeting, the representative of Costa Rica, on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China, introduced a draft resolution (A/CONF.165/L.7) whereby the Conference would adopt the Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements and the Habitat Agenda and recommend them to the General Assembly for endorsement at its fifty-first session. The Conference then adopted the draft resolution (for the final text, see chap. I, resolution 1).

Reservations and interpretative statements on the Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements and the Habitat Agenda

4. The representatives of a number of countries submitted statements which they requested the secretariat of the Conference to place on record. Those statements are set out below.

5. The representative of Argentina submitted the following written statement:

> The Argentine Republic wishes to register its reservations to the concept of "reproductive health" referred to in the Habitat Agenda, as it includes abortion as a method and service for "regulating fertility". This reservation is based on the fundamental character of the right to life.
>
> The Argentine Republic declares that it accepts the concept of "various forms of the family" on the understanding that such acceptance shall not modify the origin and basis of the family, which is the union between man and woman from which children are born.

6. The representative of Ecuador submitted the following written statement:

> Ecuador wishes to register its reservations in respect of paragraphs 31 and 136 (f) of the Habitat Agenda.
>
> With regard to the Habitat Agenda and in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic, of other Ecuadorian laws

and the norms of international law, the delegation of Ecuador reasserts, inter alia, the following principles of our Constitution: the inviolability of human life from the moment of conception, freedom of conscience and religion, protection of the family as the fundamental group unit of society, responsible parenthood and the rights of parents in relation to the education of their children.

Accordingly, the delegation of Ecuador subscribes to the Habitat Agenda with the following reservations and interpretative statements, and requests that they should be included in the report of the Conference.

(a) Ecuador wishes to register a special reservation regarding the phrases "various forms of the family" and "reproductive health" as they appear in the report of the Conference; it interprets the former as in no way modifying the concept, origin and basis of the family, which issues from the union of man and woman from which children are born, and the latter as in no way including abortion or the termination of pregnancy as a method of family planning, fertility regulation or birth control;

(b) The Republic of Ecuador reserves the right to interpret and incorporate the content of the report of the Conference in accordance with the relevant provisions of its Constitution and law, and in conformity with the ethical, religious and cultural principles forming part of Ecuadorian nationhood.

7. The representative of Egypt submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Egypt took part in the informal consultations and in the process of negotiation in order to arrive at agreed wording in the Habitat Agenda and the Istanbul Declaration on Human Settlements. Our delegation joined the consensus for the adoption of both texts.

However, the delegation of Egypt wishes to make it clear that its understanding of the formulations concerning the family and those concerning reproductive health as contained in the texts of the Habitat Agenda and the Istanbul Declaration will be applied in Egypt in accordance with the Egyptian legal system in a manner consistent with the principles of Islamic law.

The delegation of Egypt wishes to have this statement recorded in the report of the Conference.

8. The representative of Guatemala submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Guatemala submits the following statement of reservations and requests that it should be included in the final report of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), in the interests of Guatemala.

(a) Guatemala reserves the sovereign right to implement the recommendations contained in the Habitat Agenda in conformity with the provisions of our Constitution, of national law and of the international treaties and conventions approved and ratified by Guatemala. Further, the recommendations shall be implemented with full respect for the various religious, ethical and cultural values and philosophical convictions of our multicultural and multilingual people and in conformity with universally recognized international human rights;

(b) Guatemala fully endorses the reservations it made to the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development, adopted in Cairo on 13 September 1994; the reservations it made to the Copenhagen Declaration and the Programme of Action of the World Summit for Social Development, adopted in Copenhagen on 12 March 1995; and the reservations it made to the Beijing Declaration and Platform of Action of the Fourth World Conference on Women, adopted in Beijing on 15 September 1995 and in particular wishes to state that it interprets the concept of "gender" as referring solely to male and female gender, i.e. men and women;

(c) The Government of Guatemala further reserves the right expressly to interpret the Habitat Agenda in accordance with unqualified respect for the right to life from the moment of conception until natural death, and unqualified respect for the right of parents to choose their children's education. The foregoing secures and guarantees social, economic and juridical protection for the family on the legal basis of matrimony, the equal rights of spouses, family responsibility, the right of persons freely to determine the number and spacing of their children and the dignity of motherhood;

(d) Guatemala wishes to register an express reservation in respect of the statement contained in paragraph 31 that "in different cultural, political and social systems, various forms of the family exist". Guatemala accepts this provision on the understanding that, while there are indeed various forms of the family, under no circumstances may it change its essential nature, which is the union between man and woman, from which love and life are born;

(e) Guatemala also wishes to register a specific reservation in respect of the term "reproductive health" contained in the report of the Conference, its understanding being that the term does not include abortion or termination of pregnancy as a service or method of family planning, fertility regulation or population control.

9. The representative of the Holy See submitted the following written statement:

> This Conference, attended by persons of various traditions and cultures, with viewpoints that differ widely, has carried out its work in a peaceful and respectful atmosphere. The Holy See appreciates the way in which delegates have listened to these viewpoints and considered these varying views. The Holy See welcomes the progress that has been made in these days and expresses its desire that the plan of action of the Conference be faithfully undertaken.

Finding answers and solutions to issues surrounding the goals of adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development is essential as the world family moves into the new millennium. Those goals are also essential for peace and security in the world around us, for all people.

The Holy See wishes to express its thanks to the Government and people of Turkey and Istanbul. The success of this Conference is a reflection of the vitality of the Turkish people. The Holy See looks forward to the continued good will and cooperation that it has enjoyed with the people of this land for so many years.

As my delegation announced in the meeting of Committee I, we submit to this plenary meeting the reservations and statements of interpretation of the Holy See and ask that they be included in the report of the Conference.

Reservations and statements of interpretation

The Holy See, in conformity with its nature and particular mission, joins the consensus on the documents of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) and wishes to register the following reservations and statements of interpretation regarding certain concepts used in them.

1. The Holy See reiterates the reservations it expressed at the conclusion of the International Conference on Population and Development, held at Cairo from 5 to 13 September 1994, which are included in the report of that Conference, concerning the interpretation to be given to the terms "reproductive health", "sexual health" and "reproductive rights". In particular, the Holy See reiterates that it does not consider abortion or abortion services to be a dimension of reproductive health or reproductive health services. The Holy See for moral reasons does not endorse any legislation which gives legal recognition to abortion. With regard to the term "family planning" or other terms concerning family planning services, the Holy See's actions during this Conference should in no way be interpreted as changing its well-known position concerning those family planning methods that the Catholic Church considers morally unacceptable or concerning family planning services that do not respect the liberty of spouses, the human dignity or the human rights of those concerned.

2. The Holy See, in line with the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, stresses that the family is the basic unit of society and is based on marriage as an equal partnership between husband and wife, to which the transmission of human life is entrusted. It considers references to "various forms of the family", in paragraph 31 of the Habitat Agenda, as references to different cultural expressions of the family as described above.

3. The Holy See understands the use of the term gender in this document in the light of its statement made at the conclusion of the Fourth World Conference on Women, held at Beijing from 4 to 15 September 1995, and contained in the report of that Conference.

4. With regard to all references to international agreements, in particular any existing international agreements mentioned in the documents, the Holy See reserves its position in a manner consistent with its acceptance or non-acceptance of these agreements and with any reservations it may have expressed.

5. The Holy See requests that these reservations and statements of interpretation be inserted integrally into the report of the Conference.

10. The representative of Honduras submitted the following written statement:

In conformity with the rules of procedure of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), the delegation of Honduras, while subscribing to the Habitat Agenda, wishes to express the following reservations:

(a) As a sovereign State, the Republic of Honduras reserves the right to implement the recommendations contained in the report of the Conference in accordance with the legal provisions of the Constitution of the Republic and of our domestic legislation, and in conformity with the international treaties and conventions to which Honduras is a party;

(b) The Republic of Honduras also reserves the right to interpret the content of the report of the Conference in accordance with the moral, ethical, religious and cultural principles that govern Honduras, inter alia, the inalienable right to life and constitutional protection for marriage between man and woman and for the institution of the family;

(c) The Republic of Honduras wishes to register a reservation in respect of the term "reproductive health" wherever it appears in the report of the Conference on the understanding that the term may in no circumstances be understood to include abortion or termination of pregnancy as a method of family planning, fertility regulation or population control;

(d) The Republic of Honduras also wishes to register an express reservation regarding the phrase "various forms of the family" contained in the above document; it should be understood that, for the Republic of Honduras, the expression may never signify the union between persons of the same sex, as our Constitution protects the family in its natural form.

Finally, our delegation respectfully requests that these reservations and interpretative statements should be included as an integral part of the report of the Conference.

11. The representative of the Islamic Republic of Iran submitted the following written statement:

While reiterating our commitments to the implementation of the Habitat Agenda, the delegation of the Islamic Republic of Iran would like to register the following reservation.

The Islamic Republic of Iran interprets concepts and phrases such as gender, gender equality, various forms of the family, family planning, reproductive and sexual health care, disadvantaged and vulnerable groups, and inheritance, as well as all other related issues, in accordance with and with full respect for Islamic Shariah and the ethical and spiritual values of Islamic society.

12. The representative of Kuwait submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Kuwait reserves its position on every term and all terminology whose content is in contradiction to Islamic Shariah, the customs and practices of Islamic society, and the constitution and sovereign right of the country, and in particular on paragraphs 2, 31, 43 (f), 127 (c) and 136 (f).

The delegation of Kuwait requests that its reservations be recorded in the report of the Conference.

13. The representative of Malta submitted the following written statement:

In joining the consensus on the Habitat Agenda, the delegation of Malta would like to state that it reserves its position on the term "reproductive health" as used in the document. The interpretation given by Malta is consistent with its national legislation, which considers the termination of pregnancy through induced abortion as illegal.

The delegation of Malta further reserves its position on those parts of the Habitat Agenda wherein reference is made to the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Platform for Action of the Fourth World Conference on Women. In this respect the delegation of Malta reaffirms its reservations as contained in the reports of those Conferences.

Furthermore the delegation of Malta reserves its position on references to international instruments and United Nations consensus documents wherever these appear in the Habitat Agenda, consistent with its previous acceptance or non-acceptance of them.

We request that the text of these reservations be recorded in the report of the Conference.

14. The representative of Qatar submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Qatar reserves its position on every term and all terminology whose content is in contradiction to Islamic Shariah, the customs and practices of Islamic society, and the constitution and sovereign right of the country, and in particular on paragraphs 2, 31, 43 (f) and 136 (f).

The delegation of Qatar requests that its reservations be recorded in the report of the Conference.

15. The representative of Saudi Arabia submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia reserves its position on every term and all terminology included in the Conference document which contradicts Islamic Shariah and the values, customs, laws and capabilities of the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia's approval of some of the paragraphs of the Habitat Agenda that mention agreements, treaties or decisions that have not been previously approved by the Kingdom should not be interpreted as meaning approval of those texts.

The delegation also reserves its position regarding any paragraph that leads to financial obligations for the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

The delegation would like these reservations to be included in the report of the Conference.

16. The representative of the Sudan submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of the Sudan wishes to register a reservation concerning the words "in harmony with nature" in the second sentence of paragraph 2 of the Habitat Agenda. The delegation would like to add the words "and in consonance with their cultural heritage and spiritual and religious values" at the end of that sentence.

17. The representative of the Syrian Arab Republic submitted the following written statement:

The Government of the Syrian Arab Republic wishes to register its reservations concerning paragraphs 2, 31 and 136 (f) of the Habitat Agenda.

18. The representative of the United Arab Emirates submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of the United Arab Emirates asks that the following reservations be included in the report of the Conference.

Paragraph 2

The delegation of the United Arab Emirates reserves its position on all terminology which is in contradiction to the precepts of Islam and not in accordance with its cultural and spiritual values and traditions.

Paragraph 31

The United Arab Emirates affirms that while the family may exist in various forms, its origin and foundation (the union between a man and a woman in a marriage that produces children) are unalterable.

Paragraph 136 (f)

The United Arab Emirates affirms that life begins at conception and tat all human life is valuable and must be protected from conception until natural death. The term "reproductive health" must therefore not include abortion.

The delegation of the United Arab Emirates interprets paragraph 136 (f) consistent with the report of the International Conference on Population and Development (particularly para. 7.45 of the Programme of Action) and takes into account the reservations and statements made at that Conference, especially those concerning issues of reproductive and sexual health and the need for parental guidance and parental responsibility.

19. The representative of the United States of America submitted the following written statement:

Interpretive statement on paragraphs 25 and 204 (b)

In the context of paragraph 25 of the Habitat Agenda, we do not agree that foreign occupation is always destructive of human settlements.

The United States reiterates that, with respect to paragraph 204 (b) of the Habitat Agenda, it is not one of the countries that have accepted an "agreed target" for official development assistance or have made a commitment to fulfil such a target. We believe that national Governments, not international donors, must have the primary responsibility for their country's development. Targets detract from the more important issues of the effectiveness and quality of aid and the policies of the recipient country. The United States has traditionally been one of the largest aid donors in volume terms and will continue to work with developing countries to provide aid in support of their efforts.

In addition, the United States understands and accepts the reference in the paragraph to increasing the share of funding for adequate shelter and human settlements to apply to only those countries that have accepted the target.

20. The representative of Zambia submitted the following written statement:

The delegation of Zambia reserves its position on all terminology which is in contradiction to the principles of Christianity and is not in accordance with its cultural and spiritual values and traditions.

Zambia wishes to express its reservations with respect to the term "gender" unless it is understood as rooted in the biological sexual identity of male and female.

With regard to the phrase "various forms of the family" in paragraph 31 of the Habitat Agenda, while Zambia accepts that the family may exist in many forms, it affirms that the origin and foundation of the family (the union between the biological man and woman in marriage) are unalterable.

Zambia also expresses its reservation with regard to the term "reproductive health" as reflected in paragraph 136 (f) of the Habitat Agenda and affirms that life begins at conception and that all human life should be protected from conception until natural death. The term "reproductive health-care services" must therefore not include abortion.

The delegation of Zambia further interprets paragraph 136 (f) consistent with the report of the International Conference on Population and Development, paragraph 7.45 of the Programme of Action, which emphasizes the need for parental involvement, guidance and responsibility.

The delegation of Zambia further requests that these reservations be included in the report of the Conference.

Chapter IX

ADOPTION OF THE REPORT OF THE CONFERENCE

1. At the 18th plenary meeting, on 14 June 1996, the Rapporteur-General introduced and orally revised the draft report of the Conference (A/CONF.165/L.4 and Add.1).

2. At the same meeting, the Conference adopted the draft report as orally revised and authorized the Rapporteur-General to complete the report, in conformity with the practice of the United Nations, with a view to its submission to the General Assembly at its fifty-first session.

Chapter X

CLOSURE OF THE CONFERENCE

1. At the 18th plenary meeting, on 14 June 1996, the representative of Costa Rica, on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China, introduced a draft resolution (A/CONF.165/L.3), entitled "Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Turkey".

2. At the same meeting, the Conference adopted the draft resolution (for the text, see chap. I, res. 2).

3. Statements were made by the representatives of Colombia (on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China), Italy (on behalf of the European Union), the Philippines (on behalf of the Asian States), South Africa (on behalf of the African States), Uruguay (on behalf of the Latin American and Caribbean States), the United States of America (on behalf of the Western European and other States), the Sudan (on behalf of the Arab States), Morocco (on behalf of the Ministers of the Arab States) and Romania (on behalf of the Eastern European States).

4. After a statement by the Secretary-General of the Conference, the President of the Conference made a statement and declared the Conference closed.

Annex I

LIST OF DOCUMENTS

Symbol	Title or description
A/CONF.165/1	Provisional agenda
A/CONF.165/2	Provisional rules of procedure: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/3	Organizational and procedural matters: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/4	Not issued
A/CONF.165/5 and Add.1 and 2	Accreditation of non-governmental organizations: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/6 and Add.1	Accreditation of international associations of local authorities: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/7	The future of human settlements: good policy can make a difference: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/8	Best Practices Initiative: report of the Secretary-General
A/CONF.165/9	The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action: note by the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.165/9/Add.1	New objectives, role and place of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) within the United Nations system: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/9/Add.2	Coordination and cooperation within the United Nations system in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda: report of the Secretary-General
A/CONF.165/10/Rev.1	Role and contribution of local authorities, the private sector, parliamentarians, non-governmental organizations and other partners in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/11	Letter dated 4 June 1996 from the Permanent Representative of Turkey to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference
A/CONF.165/12	Letter dated 6 June 1996 from the Ambassador of Iraq to Turkey addressed to the Secretary-General of the Conference

Symbol	Title or description
A/CONF.165/13	Report of the Credentials Committee
A/CONF.165/CRP.1	The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action
A/CONF.165/CRP.2	Housing and urban indicators: report of the Secretary-General
A/CONF.165/CRP.3	Annotated list of 105 best practices: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/CRP.4	Matters arising out of the resolutions of major legislative organs of the United Nations and other intergovernmental bodies which are brought to the attention of the Conference: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/CRP.5	National reports and national plans of action: report of the Secretary-General
A/CONF.165/INF.1/Rev.2	List of documents before the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)
A/CONF.165/INF.2/Rev.1	State of preparedness of documents for the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II): note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/INF.3	An urbanizing world: global report on human settlements: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/INF.4	Report of the Dubai International Conference on Best Practices: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/INF.5	Information for participants
A/CONF.165/INF.6	Provisional list of delegations to the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)
A/CONF.165/INF.7 and Add.1-4	Documents circulated for information
A/CONF.165/INF.8	Additional suggestions for new text and revised text in the draft Habitat Agenda
A/CONF.165/L.1 and Corr.1 and Add.1 and 2	The Habitat Agenda: goals and principles, commitments and global plan of action: note by the Secretariat
A/CONF.165/L.2	Report of the pre-Conference consultations held at the Lutfi Kirdar Istanbul Convention Centre

Symbol	Title or description
A/CONF.165/L.3	Expression of thanks to the people and Government of Turkey: draft resolution submitted by Costa Rica on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China
A/CONF.165/L.4 and Add.1	Draft report of the Conference
A/CONF.165/L.5 and Add.1-11	Report of Committee II
A/CONF.165/L.6 and Add.1-10	Report of Committee I
A/CONF.165/L.7	Istanbul Declaration and the Habitat Agenda: draft resolution submitted by Costa Rica, on behalf of the States Members of the United Nations that are members of the Group of 77 and China
A/CONF.165/PC.3/7	Report of the Preparatory Committee for the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) on its third session

Annex II

OPENING STATEMENTS

Statement by Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, Secretary-General of the United Nations

I am pleased to inaugurate the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II). It is significant that this United Nations conference on cities should be held here, in Istanbul, a city with over 20 centuries of history.

Indeed, we have come from every continent, representing major capitals and provincial towns, megalopolises and small urban neighbourhoods, to Istanbul, to the city par excellence. And the city has opened its arms to this international conference; it has welcomed delegations, observers and the press to our home for the next few days: Istanbul, the city that straddles two continents, where ancient streets and houses merge with modern avenues and buildings.

I should like to pay tribute, on my own behalf and on behalf of the United Nations, to the people of Istanbul and of Turkey who have welcomed us all so warmly to their beautiful city. I wish to express my special gratitude, and that of the United Nations, to the President of Turkey, His Excellency, Süleyman Demirel, and to the Mayor of Istanbul, Tayyip Erdogan.

From the time of the selection of Istanbul for this major conference of the United Nations, we have been fortunate indeed in the cooperation, friendliness and generosity shown by the Turkish Government and people in welcoming the world community. Allow me to record here a most profound debt of gratitude on behalf of all of us at this Conference.

The Preparatory Committee and the delegations of Member States have worked long months to make this Conference a success. There are still some disagreements, but this is a healthy sign of the importance of the issue of human settlements and of the commitment of States to the implementation of the programme of action.

Finally, let me thank, on everyone's behalf, the secretariat of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements, headed by the Secretary-General of the Conference, Mr. Wally N'Dow, for its continued commitment to the issue of human settlements and for its efforts in making this Conference a success.

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), is the last in a series of United Nations conferences that have shaped, during the 1990s, an agenda for development. At the same time, this Conference, in its innovative design, is a new departure for the United Nations. We should all be conscious today that the decisions taken here in Istanbul will be of relevance not only for the world of today, but also for the world in which our children must live and prosper.

I do not wish to pre-empt your discussions over the next few days, and I shall not, therefore, treat the various issues before the Conference. However, there are three points which, in my opinion, can provide useful background as you embark upon your conference debates:

1. Habitat II as a link in a series of international conferences;

2. Habitat II as an innovation in international conferences;

3. The Habitat Agenda as a follow-up to this international Conference.

Habitat II as a link in a series of international conferences

Since taking office as Secretary-General in 1992, I have dedicated myself to the pursuit of the development agenda of the United Nations. In this cause, I have stressed that, following the end of the cold war, it is important to view development as a cooperative venture, as an endeavour where all partners can benefit from the fruits of growth. This vision of development was in sharp contrast to the understanding of development as a zero-sum game, where the gains of one economy necessarily meant the loss of others. A cooperative vision of development stems from the basic premise that there can be no isolation, that, in a rapidly globalizing world, we all have a stake in the management of growth and development.

Starting from this premise, therefore, and from this vision of development as a cooperative endeavour, the United Nations launched a series of world conferences and summits linked to development. It would be useful, here, to list these conferences:

In June 1992, the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, held at Rio de Janeiro;

In June 1993, the World Conference on Human Rights, held at Vienna;

In April 1994, the Global Conference on the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, held in Barbados;

In May 1994, the World Conference on Natural Disaster Reduction, held at Yokohama;

In September 1994, the International Conference on Population and Development, held at Cairo;

In March 1995, the World Summit for Social Development, held at Copenhagen;

In September 1995, the Fourth World Conference on Women, held at Beijing;

In April 1996, the ninth session of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development held at Johannesburg;

And today, in June 1996, the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II), held at Istanbul.

These conferences have been criticized for their cost. Some have criticized their lack of achievement. I wish here, from this forum, to state, in the strongest possible terms: I consider the conferences of the United Nations central to the work of the Organization, essential to the fulfilment of its mandate, and crucial for the determination of the future of life on this planet.

People have journeyed to Istanbul by the thousands for this Conference. Nearly 50,000 went to Beijing to set new standards for the role of women in society, and some 47,000 came to Rio de Janeiro to find a better balance between economic growth and environmental sustainability. At Copenhagen, for the World Summit for Social Development, 118 Heads of State or Government came to express their concern over the issues of unemployment, marginalization and social disintegration.

The conferences of the United Nations, and the action programmes and agendas produced by these conferences, together form an agenda for development committed to by the world community. Through these conferences, development cooperation will be revitalized and reinvented. The United Nations, its Member States and you, the delegates at the conferences, are deciding development patterns for future generations. You are deciding the form of development cooperation to be adopted by the United Nations; you are setting the standards by which the actions of States, organizations and individuals will be judged. This is the importance of the international conferences of the United Nations. This is the context for the next few days at Istanbul.

Habitat II as an innovation in international conferences

But your presence here today is far more than just the continuation of a pattern set by the Earth Summit in 1992. Each conference has its specificity, its own qualities that distinguish it from all the others. In the case of Habitat II, you have gone farther than other conferences in recognizing the universality of the issue of human settlements.

The range of participants here today provides ample evidence that this is truly a conference of partners. Representatives of all the institutions and organizations of civil society here at Istanbul will be presenting their respective platforms and commitments before the Conference.

Broad-based national committees have completed more than 120 national plans of action identifying national priorities for the sustainable development and growth of human settlements. Local authorities, on which the implementation of Habitat II will depend, have joined non-governmental organizations as full partners of this Conference of the United Nations. Even more, we shall have the private sector, as a dynamic power for growth, represented in every aspect of Habitat II.

The United Nations is primarily an organization of States. However, the increasing contribution of non-State actors is essential if the United Nations is to succeed in its work. Indeed, the active participation of non-State actors in the work of the United Nations is an essential aspect of the democratization of the international system.

I am pleased to see that, in addition to this spirit of partnership, there is a turn towards realistic solutions rather than good intentions. Over 100 national committees have contributed more than 700 Best Practices to the Best Practices Initiative for Improving the Living Environment. Many of these initiatives illustrate, in concrete form, how we can act on the issues already identified in Agenda 21 and in the agendas for action on population and development, social development, small island States and women, adopted by preceding United Nations conferences.

More important, the Best Practices demonstrate the capacity of human beings to rise to the challenge of difficult situations and to harness the resources and inventiveness to repair and renew our societies.

The Habitat Agenda as a follow-up to this international Conference

We have come a long way from Vancouver and the first United Nations Conference on Human Settlements. In the past 20 years the world has changed in dramatic ways. But the problems we faced in the 1970s have not disappeared. Poverty, hunger, disease, population imbalances and the lack of equity are still with us.

The cycle of United Nations conferences has allowed the world community to address these persistent issues in a new spirit of global cooperation and common purpose. It is thus that I understand today's Conference. Human settlements, especially cities, are indeed becoming a key factor in the complex equations of growth and development, environmental sustainability, human rights and the eradication of poverty.

By the year 2000, almost half the world's population will live in urban centres. Problems of jobs, housing, infrastructure and environmental safety will increasingly acquire an urban face. By the year 2025, urban dwellers will total some 5 billion and 80 per cent of them will be in developing countries.

The crises of urban development are crises of all States, rich and poor. These challenges, however, are most severe in developing countries. Inner city dwellers, the inhabitants of slums or marginalized favelas, ghettos and barrios, share in the misery, dangers to health, and a vision of hopeless unemployment and marginalization. But such common problems also provide the basis for common action, for mutual learning, for cooperation in finding solutions.

This common purpose should not, however, blind us. In some regions of the world, we must balance our concern about cities and towns with the need to develop rural settlements and the rural economy. In other regions, rapid urbanization accompanied by rapid economic growth has resulted in great gaps in infrastructure, spiralling land prices, housing beyond the reach of most, and growing environmental decay. In the most urbanized parts of the world, cities are becoming the focus of national policy. What joins us all is the awareness that human settlements will be central to growth and sustainable development. Our policies must reflect this.

Our collective response will be the Habitat Agenda - a global plan of action that embodies our vision of human settlements for cities, towns and villages that are viable, safe, prosperous, healthy and equitable. This is our vision of the common future, this must be the spirit of Istanbul.

Let you discussions and debates, in the next two weeks, be inspired by the spirit of Istanbul. The spirit of Istanbul is one of learning from the past, from previous United Nations conferences and the priorities set in their agendas and programmes. The spirit of Istanbul is cooperation and friendship: governmental delegations, and non-State actors. The spirit of Istanbul is a focus on people. Civic leaders are telling us that people's priorities are jobs, safe homes and neighbourhoods, more equitable access to land and finance, and sounder environments for their children.

My final words relate to the world beyond the next two weeks. For I am certain that before you adjourn, there will be full agreement on what will be known as the Istanbul Plan of Action. In that sense, success is not in doubt. But, as in all other United Nations global conferences, real success will be measured over the years by the degree to which participants in Habitat II live up to what they will commit themselves to in Istanbul. Central and local governments, municipal authorities, civic organizations and all other non-governmental organizations bear the heavy responsibility of implementing, in good faith, the decisions of Istanbul.

The United Nations family of agencies and programmes shares in this responsibility and will play a central role in this monitoring and accountability process. The people of the world will be watching and will call all of us to account.

Statement by Süleyman Demirel, President of Turkey and President of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)

I would like to begin my address by expressing how deeply honoured I am to preside over this august Conference. It was a distinct personal pleasure for me to offer to host this Conference, during the Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro in 1992, when I was Prime Minister. It is gratifying to witness its realization now.

On behalf of the Republic of Turkey, I extend to you a warm welcome. The people of Turkey welcome you here, to Istanbul, our beloved eternal city, a city gearing up for the twenty-first century. Indeed, I find it particularly inspiring and exciting that Habitat II is being held at Istanbul. This city has been the capital of empires, embracing an exciting richness in cultural diversity.

A city of mesmerizing history, Istanbul offers all the examples of the urbanization process with its accomplishments as well as shortcomings. One of the biggest and most densely populated mega-cities of the world, Istanbul is in many ways the mirror image of the cities of the world. With its unique geography spanning two continents, it is a cultural crossroads between the east and west, the north and south. This is why it has served through history as a centre for trade and cultural interaction between the cardinal points of the globe.

What, then, could be more appropriate than for the nations of the world to meet in this city to unite their efforts to address the issues of sustainable human settlements development and adequate shelter for all? Our deliberations today, at the threshold of the second millennium, to tackle the pressing and critical problems faced by the inhabitants of the world will mark a major accomplishment for the United Nations and the international community. So will our determination to find solutions that will respond to their needs and aspirations in the next century.

I would like to express my special thanks to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, His Excellency Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, for his strong support for the realization of Habitat II in Istanbul. I also wish to thank the Secretary-General of the Conference, His Excellency Dr. Wally N'Dow, for his tireless efforts and personal involvement throughout the preparatory process of this Conference. I should like to add a word of appreciation for the important contributions of Ms. Elizabeth Dowdeswell, Executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme.

We are living through times when our planet is fast shrinking. Indeed, globalization and interdependence seem to define this era. I cannot emphasize enough the vital goal of this very timely initiative at a juncture in the history of mankind, when democratization, solidarity, cooperation, and scientific and technological breakthroughs constitute the key elements of a new road map to a better international order.

Indeed, the Istanbul Conference provides a crucial opportunity for world leaders to commit themselves to the urgent cause of making the world's cities, towns and villages healthy, secure and sustainable.

Today, whether large or small, developed or developing, all countries are faced, though in varying degrees, with similar problems in so far as human settlements are concerned. We live in times when no single nation can remain indifferent to the problems faced by others. No single nation can be left to its own destiny in trying to cope with the immense burden posed by the problems of this age. It is imperative that we seek a global approach, solidarity and consensus on the ways to bring remedies to the problems that accompany rapid urbanization the world over. We must seize this opportunity fully, not only by adopting the Habitat Agenda and the Istanbul Declaration, which will guide our endeavours, but also by resolving to implement without delay the commitments contained therein.

This Conference will serve to fulfil one of the main purposes of the Charter of the United Nations which is to achieve international cooperation in solving international problems of an economic, social, cultural and humanitarian nature, and cooperation in promoting respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms for all.

As a natural consequence of the general trend of democratization in the world, the need for increased participatory democracy is gathering greater importance. Thus, the fulfilment of the aspirations and goals in the field of sustainable human settlements development requires the active participation not only of national Governments, but also of parliamentary bodies, local governments, regional and international organizations, the private sector, research and academic institutions, non-governmental organizations, and individuals and intellectuals who feel responsible towards society. Habitat II offers a unique and invaluable occasion for all of these partners to undertake common commitments for achieving sustainable societies throughout the world.

Now is the time for civil society to add its voice and resources to solving global, national and local problems. It is time for civil society to take advantage of the Habitat II process, to engage itself in this dialogue. We believe that this innovative concept of partnership, which emerged at the Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, will reach its peak, in concrete terms, at the Istanbul Conference.

The world has changed profoundly since the first United Nations Conference on Human Settlements was held in Vancouver back in 1976, when we adopted a more sectoral and technical approach to the problems of human settlements. We had assumed then that rapid urbanization could somehow be slowed down and its effects mitigated, and that Governments were to remain the sole responsible actors in achieving this. However, our experience has been quite the contrary in the 20 years that have elapsed since then. In most parts of the world a mass exodus to cities has already led to greater urban poverty and misery, more homelessness, inadequate infrastructure and services in the face of increased demands, higher unemployment rates, accelerated social disintegration and more crime. In this respect, Governments are apparently overwhelmed by the immense and ever-increasing challenges facing them.

It is against this background that Habitat II will search for imaginative, practical and effective measures. It also constitutes a strategic initiative that will guide us to settlements and urban policies for the twenty-first century, which should be inclusive and innovative, capable of generating sustainable economic growth, alleviating poverty and improving the urban environment.

Habitat II will be the culmination of all the United Nations Conferences that have preceded it. It will deal with every dimension of human settlements, including children, the environment, human rights, population, social development and women. In short, it will be an all-encompassing and comprehensive conference on humankind and the challenges we face in this rapidly changing world. It will reinforce the components of sustainable development. It will reaffirm that the human being, as confirmed by the Declaration on the Occasion of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the United Nations, is the central subject of our efforts for development, around which all our actions must revolve.

We have to come to terms with the fact that we inhabit Mother Earth together, we all share equally the responsibilities associated with our planet. Failure in one part of the Earth should be understood as collective failure.

We cannot afford to let the remarkable achievements of the previous United Nations conferences lapse as a result of a lack of willingness to fulfil the solemn pledges made, because of perceived short-term benefits. The stakes for the future of our children, and their children to come, are too high. It would be a grave injustice to future generations to leave them a world with all its current problems. We owe them more, and it is incumbent on us to offer them a better and brighter future. I believe this is the common cause that has reunited us all here in Istanbul.

Turkey, in this respect, is ready to shoulder her share of the burden and responsibility. Furthermore, as the host country, we have reason enough to work enthusiastically and constructively towards a successful outcome for the Conference.

With the firm conviction that Habitat II will make an important contribution to bringing mankind's hopes and aspirations for a better quality of life in the twenty-first century, I wish you a very successful Conference.

Statement by Wally N'Dow, Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)

Today, after a long journey, we have come home. It is fitting that the road we have travelled should end here in Istanbul, a city of the past, a city of the future, a city of destiny, for in a very large sense it is the destiny of our global community - where we will live and how we will live in the new world of tomorrow - that we have come here to determine.

We are fortunate, Mr. President, that you will be at the helm guiding us as we join hands as partners to launch this memorable and historic undertaking for the betterment of the future of humanity. I congratulate you on your election as President of the Conference, and I extend to you, to your Government and to all the people of Turkey, our gratitude for the extraordinary effort that you and they have made to bring us to this moment. I know I speak for everyone gathered here in saying we are deeply in your debt, and thank you most sincerely for your support.

Allow me also to congratulate the other officers who have been elected to serve on our Bureau - the Vice-Presidents, the Rapporteur-General and the Chairpersons of the main committees. I look forward to working with you to assure the certain success of this our great undertaking.

All of us who have been involved in the preparatory process for this Conference will, I am sure, identify with my expression of sincere gratitude to Mr. Martti Lujanen, the Chairman of the Preparatory Committee, who, with the able support of his colleagues in the Bureau - the Vice-Chairpersons and the Rapporteur - worked ceaselessly but patiently, enthusiastically but tactfully, to steer us through a sometimes turbulent preparatory process to this point of near-success. We owe the achievements to date to their singular effort.

I would also like to pay tribute to my illustrious predecessor, Dr. Arcot Ramachandran, the first Executive Director of the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), who initiated the idea of the second

Habitat Conference 20 years after Vancouver, and to the Commission on Human Settlements, which embraced the idea and recommended it for approval by the General Assembly.

To our host city, Istanbul - its mayor, its officials and its people - there is no way I can adequately express my appreciation for all the effort and the commitment you have invested to make this Conference possible. The warmth of your welcome, the graciousness of your hospitality, the lengths to which you have gone to make us feel at home - nothing I say would do justice to your contribution; therefore let me just say, thank you, thank you very much for everything.

Finally, I would like to take this moment to express my gratitude to the Secretary-General, Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, for the opportunity that was given me to head this effort and for his confidence and support during the preparatory process. He has been with us every step of the way, and his leadership in this formidable undertaking is a key reason why we have been able to come so far. Indeed, we owe the appellation, "The City Summit" to the Secretary-General himself.

There is symbolic significance in Habitat II taking place in Istanbul, this crossroads of civilizations, of urban civilizations, which over the centuries has seen and weathered so many of those storms and challenges that characterize the urban transformation, storms and challenges not unlike those that will preoccupy us in the next two weeks.

First, though, Mr. President and Mr. Secretary-General, permit me to associate myself with your respective thought-provoking addresses which together have put into sharp focus the troubling issues this Conference must confront. You have set the stage for our discussions, challenging our collective political will and courage and charging us to come up with imaginative and creative solutions. You have my pledge that we will.

We embark on our work knowing that there are many issues before the United Nations but that our diverse political, social and economic systems and ideologies often make cooperation and dialogue difficult and at times even impossible. Yet there is one area in which we share a great deal, perhaps even total commonality - our human settlements - mega-city and hamlet. There, all of us - North and South, East and West - are faced with the same problems and opportunities. With all the divisiveness that all too often is the focus of attention when it comes to the United Nations, the problems of the human settlement serve as a constant reminder that beyond our borders, our different languages, our diverse cultural practices, humanity shares a common bond. It is that bond - that commonality - that we acknowledge here in Istanbul, the last stop on a journey that started in 1994 with the onset of the preparatory process for Habitat II.

As we look beyond the confines of this conference hall, the picture we see is not encouraging. We see that, as much as the world has changed since the first Habitat Conference, in 1976, human settlements issues have remained essentially the same. The context, the framework, has radically shifted, the scale has exponentially increased: more people in dire poverty, escalating destruction of the human environment, a growing need for adequate shelter, food and infrastructure, and what may well be most important of all, gainful employment - issues contributing to political instability and a fragile world peace, issues familiar to those who attended the first Conference, issues now at the heart of Habitat II, issues that demand a radical change in the way we approach our human settlements problems, urban and rural.

In the course of our preparatory work for this Conference, we have all encountered the fallout of the urban explosion that in less than half a century has literally changed the face of our planet: cities springing up everywhere; the exponential statistics of homelessness and inadequate shelter affecting hundreds of millions; slums and shanty towns larger than the original cities that spawned them; and all the urban ills now spreading with the speed of a plague - poverty, crime, drugs, disaffected youth, paralysing traffic, polluted air and water, unhygienic sanitation compounded by a growing shortage of potable water - the list is long, the ills the common denominator of urban life today.

Yet bad as conditions are in the city - and no one in any country, rich or poor, can doubt that they are getting worse - the situation in the rural settlements of many developing countries is even more desperate, and that is no less our charge. The spotlight is on our urban areas, but let no one make any mistake about it, our task is to shine that spotlight wherever people huddle in the dark shadows of their despair - in mega-city or hamlet - without the most elementary facilities for decent living. The well-being of rural dwellers is no less the business of this Conference. Their future is no less at stake in the urbanizing world of tomorrow. And with world population in the decades ahead growing at the rate of a quarter of a million people a day, the likelihood now is that by far the greater part of these rural dwellers will end up in the shadows, too, either homeless or in shelter that constitutes an insult to their very humanity.

We are here in Istanbul not merely to talk about these things. The time for talk is long past and the time for action is here. For our cities, with their densely packed concentrations of humanity, are nothing less than social time bombs, capable of setting off collisions of powerful forces that might otherwise peacefully coexist with all that this implies for the stability of the international system and for the United Nations itself.

There is another no less serious implication, too. It is that the unresolved problems of our human settlements also threaten a new global division between rich and poor, within and between nations. With dramatically increasing numbers of people living in poverty, it is a division that may well become the dominant characteristic of the new global urban world order, with consequences at least as dangerous as the period of East-West rivalry the world has only recently left behind.

To this must be added the sad realization that the end of the cold war did not bring with it an era of relative peace. What we have seen, instead, has been an escalation of regional wars and conflicts, mostly internal, such as those in Somalia, Afghanistan and Bosnia. Although not on the scale of a global conflagration, these wars and conflicts have nevertheless destroyed the lives, hopes, homes and human settlements of millions of people around the globe. Rebuilding peace here, in these shattered countries, means, first and foremost, rebuilding those shattered homes and families, those cities, towns and villages.

For all the problems and difficulties of urbanization, we cannot stop it, nor should we. Not only is it at the heart of the new world in the making, it is the engine driving it. Indeed, it has long been recognized that urban centres and the economic activities associated with them constitute the biggest contributor to many a nation's wealth. Our global economy is singularly dependent on the fact that cities work, that their institutions work, that their communications work, that their laws work.

Today, no country can be a success if its cities are failures. As never before, the fate of nations and cities are intertwined. Indeed, the fate of humanity is tied to what is happening - and what will be happening - in our cities. For it will be in cities and towns where solutions will have to be found for new and old challenges, where the scourges of homelessness, poverty, and environmental decay will have to be met, where we have to take on the challenge of social disintegration and forge the bonds of human solidarity, without which our future will be neither peaceful nor assured. It is where we must localize the ideas of Agenda 21 to build the foundations of sustainable growth and development for generations yet to come and for prosperity in a globalized economy. As Secretary-General Boutros Boutros-Ghali put it in his special message to the World Assembly of Cities and Local Authorities that preceded this Conference:

> "The Habitat II Conference addresses the future of humankind in a very comprehensive and integrated way. It is bringing together the different strands of development: the issues of population movement and urbanization, employment generation, environmental infrastructure and living conditions, participation and governance, legislation and finance, and sustainable use of resources. These issues must be considered in the light of current trends in globalization, liberalization and privatization. In short, the Conference is addressing nothing less than the economic and social survival of millions of people, in particular the poor and the disadvantaged, in both the developed and the developing nations."

Here today, in Istanbul, we stand before a new reality. The recipes of the past can no longer suffice. A new global social contract for building sustainable human settlements must be forged. Such a contract must reflect the transformation of the world's political, economic and social environment over the past 20 years: the globalization of the market economy and the rising recognition of the role of private economic forces in development and growth, the increasing vitality and, indeed, volatility of the forces of civil society transforming once voiceless masses into an active, demanding citizenry.

We have only to look at the unprecedented growth of non-governmental organizations and other social organizations to see that any global project, or national undertaking, must today have the support of the economic, political and social forces of all society to succeed and must, therefore, reflect their needs and aspirations. Today, local authorities and communities must be engaged not as passive bystanders, but as active participants and partners. For partnership and enablement are the keys to forging a strategy for sustainable human settlements, and forging such a strategy is what the preparatory process for Habitat II has set in motion.

I am happy to say that the fruits of this effort are much in evidence here at Habitat II. We see it in the composition of official delegations and in the diversity of other participants who have worked unselfishly to make this Conference a reality. The commitment of Governments and their national committees to the Habitat II process was an ongoing source of inspiration to our preparations for the Conference. Our other partners, the local authorities, the non-governmental organizations, the private sector, research and academic institutions, labour unions, foundations, women's and youth groups, professionals - all and more - were not only resilient in the face of obstacles, they were truly the co-creators of this process, of the innovations that characterized it, and the agenda for action that will be negotiated by this Conference.

Let it also be said here that the response of our sister United Nations agencies and programmes to the call to make this Conference a system-wide endeavour has been wholehearted and inspiring. The preparatory process was all the richer for their contribution and commitment.

We live in a period where the abundance of resources is no longer a constant in our work, and we must cope with that reality. And, as we all know, the United Nations itself is a victim of this financial stringency. So it was not at all surprising that many wondered if we could deliver a global conference, especially at a time when pointed references to "conference fatigue" were the vogue. However, we were convinced that the international community, given the right mix of opportunities to contribute to the preparatory process, would rise to the challenge. The Conference we launch today testifies eloquently to the fact that it did.

Faced with diminished financial contributions from the traditional donors, we appealed to all our partners for essentially in-kind contributions by requesting them to initiate, organize and host relevant activities. This partnership approach bore precious fruit, including invaluable contributions to the preparation of the global plan of action - the Habitat Agenda - which will be at the heart of our labours both here in Istanbul and beyond.

In retrospect, it is indeed gratifying that Governments, the private sector, local authorities, non-governmental organizations, women's coalitions and youth - the entire civil society of many nations - banded together in mutually supportive partnerships to forge and successfully advance a very demanding preparatory process. As part of the process, too, we encouraged Governments to create an enabling milieu that facilitated cooperation among all partners in the preparatory process. Once again, the response carried us a long way forward in the search for solutions to make our cities productive, sustainable, equitable and healthy.

I would like to share with all participants the great satisfaction I felt as I visited the various regions as they engaged in the Habitat II process. From the largest metropolis to the smallest village, from the smallest nation

State to the largest country, from the most depressed slum to the most fashionable quarter, I found government officials at all levels - national to municipal - business executives and associations, women's groups, young people, professionals, labour unions - the list is long and covers a cross-section of community and neighbourhood life - all engaged and committed to the goals of Habitat II and to making their settlements liveable not only for themselves, but also for generations yet to come.

I pause at this juncture to salute all the Governments, organizations, private sector institutions, foundations and individuals whose generous contributions to Habitat II, in cash and in kind, made today possible.

The road to Istanbul has been marked by many innovations. One of seminal importance has been a pioneering change in the rules of procedure - a change that was initiated during the preparatory process and subsequently endorsed by the General Assembly in recognition of the important role of local authorities and non-governmental organizations, both in the debate and in the implementation of the Habitat Agenda. As a result, all the organizations and institutions of civil society will receive unparalleled recognition at a United Nations conference, nominating their representatives to participate in a formal session - in this case in the work of Committee II. This will give them an unprecedented avenue of expression through the special hearings the Committee will hold to listen to their views, ideas and recommendations.

It would be difficult to overstate the importance of this change within the context of this Conference, particularly in enabling local authorities to take the floor in their own right. They speak for countless millions of men and women in the cities and towns across the planet, the true constituents of Habitat II, and we need to open our doors - and our minds - to their hopes and aspirations.

Habitat II, moreover, will break new ground as a conference in its focus on demonstrated solutions. In many ways, the Best Practices Initiative has begun the process of identifying where commitments have already been made to improve human settlements around the world. Hundreds of communities and cities worldwide, in developed and developing countries alike, have taken part in a mutual learning process and exchange of concrete experiences on how to solve common problems. It has brought the world together and forged bonds of future cooperation between and among far-flung cities and communities. The Best Practices Initiative underscores as little else does that the Istanbul Conference will be an action conference dedicated to solutions, not to a litany of woes.

Furthermore, as part of the national preparatory process, cities and countries have begun to collect indicators on housing and urban conditions so that their national plans of action and future policies and programmes are shaped by priorities that, in turn, are shaped by accurate data and information. This will be a crucial element in the effective implementation of the Habitat Agenda and provides tangible evidence once again that we are not here to talk about the problems, but to do something concrete about them.

Also, in collaboration with prominent regional and global financial institutions, we set out during the preparatory process to elaborate new and innovative financing strategies for human settlements development. Our aim has been to allow countries to tap into new capital and financial markets, especially in the area of infrastructure, where large-scale financial requirements will be essential.

Finally, the road to Istanbul has been marked by a major effort in public education and awareness-raising to bring the issues before the Conference to the attention of the wider international audience. That this effort has succeeded in creating a strategic breakthrough in global awareness of the importance of human settlements to sustainable development and economic growth, is, I believe, evidenced in the many organizations and partners that have converged on Istanbul. On this we must now build.

Our aim in this preparatory period has been to build the foundation for continuity and implementation in the post-Istanbul period. We have developed and honed the tools and mechanisms that will be vital to success. It is crucial, therefore, that at this Conference we accelerate our momentum by marshalling our political will and commitment to see the job through.

A key part of that job is directly tied in with the fact that Habitat II brings to an end a remarkable continuum of United Nations conferences held in this final decade of the century. In essence, it is a continuum that is rewriting the United Nations economic and social agenda, providing us with a more holistic, more humane message about our global problems and the cooperative solutions they require in the new century. And in this respect, these conferences are a unifying force in finding new pathways for human welfare and in advancing peace and stability.

More than half a century after it was founded, the United Nations needs to reposition itself in terms of its mandate. It must seek a new legitimacy based on new needs and new demands, some of them not even contemplated when the Charter was written: New York and children; Rio and sustainable development; Vienna and human rights; Cairo and population; Copenhagen and poverty; Beijing and women. All were milestones on the road to social progress, each giving testimony to the concern shared by humankind to stem the tide of human misery, despair and deprivation. All make up the global agenda of work that every decision maker and every citizen must face up to in the decades ahead. All come home in Istanbul, for it is in our human settlements that the battle must be fought and won, where we must negotiate our very survival. That is what Habitat II is all about.

The draft Habitat Agenda before this Conference identifies those human settlement issues considered to be of greatest importance and highest priority around the world. As a consequence of the preparatory process during which it evolved, it truly gives voice to the aspirations of global civil society.

On our journey to Istanbul, the Habitat Agenda took shape as a framework for commitments - an indicative plan that will serve as a guide to all key groups in making commitments to improve the living environments of all people. It acknowledges that Governments have the primary responsibility for implementation through their own actions, through enablement of partnerships and participatory processes and through coordination at each relevant level.

If there is a key to the Habitat Agenda, it is in the recognition of the fact that most of the implementing activities will take place at the local level and must involve a variety of partners. And here States must take seriously their role of facilitator, enabler and supporter of these partnerships. This is the fundamental challenge of the Habitat Agenda for our urbanizing world. It is the challenge we will have to face together in our human settlements.

Particularly important in a rapidly urbanizing world is the tracking of progress and the evaluation of national and local efforts at implementation. The United Nations system has, as a whole, a responsibility here to support national and local authorities in their efforts to implement the Habitat Agenda. Its means for doing so must be first and foremost to strengthen and adequately equip the existing institutions which it has already established for this very purpose - the Commission on Human Settlements and its executing arm, the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat).

As we start our deliberations, we need to see the challenge of the twenty-first century in very clear terms. The challenge is to extend the process of sustainable development to the whole human family - both to those still living in poverty and deprivation and to the 3 billion or more demographers tell us will be added to the global population in the next several decades. For this we must be prepared for change. Change is the law of life, and the changes that lie implacably ahead will give the world's cities new problems, new perils, new possibilities. One of the reasons we are in trouble today in the city is that until very recently we either did not know, or did not care, what was happening to it, and so were not prepared for the changes.

Today, even as we grapple with the changes that have created our present urban dilemma, what may well be one of the greatest changes of all is inexorably taking place right before our eyes, and we are only vaguely aware of it. The world is beginning to undergo today a structural shift as profound as the industrial revolution - the shift from a factory-based economy to a computer-based economy, and this shift will be even more fateful than the industrial revolution. For whereas the shift from farm to factory spread across several generations and allowed time for human adjustment, the shift from the factory to the computer as the mainspring of the economy is swift, highly compressed and, in consequence, highly traumatic. And as the industrial revolution gave us the modern city, so the microchip revolution confronts us with the prospect of the post-modern city, with implications still unknown for the future of the nation State and national sovereignty.

We cannot hope to figure out the fate of the future city during the time of our Conference here in Istanbul. Nor is the microchip revolution on our agenda. Yet, I thought I should mention these matters here because we are talking about the future, and because we cannot doubt the impact of today's new technologies on the shape and function of the city of tomorrow. Unlike what happened with the urban problems of today, we must see - and recognize - the signs of what is to come.

Forgive me for the time I have taken, but there is so much that is in my heart that I want to convey to you. First, I want to reiterate my thanks to all Member States represented here today both for their material support and the invaluable contributions they have made through their national reports and for their cooperation and collaboration during the preparatory process. To each and every one of you - delegates, local authorities, non-governmental organizations, the private sector, everyone who had a hand in bringing us to this day - and there were many - to each one of you goes my personal and heartfelt thanks. Finally, I am grateful to my colleagues at the Centre, particularly the Habitat II ad hoc secretariat, for their hard work, dedication and support. Without their contribution, this Conference could not have been organized.

As this Conference now gets under way, it is my hope that everyone here - delegates and representatives of national Governments, mayors and other civic leaders, representatives of local authorities, non-governmental organizations, entrepreneurs, professionals, women, men and youth - will strive to bring to our deliberations the vision and the commitment that brought them to this Conference in the first place: the promise of global social progress and a brighter future for our children and all coming generations. That is a responsibility we all share.

Let me leave you with this thought. Nearly five centuries ago, I am told, there appeared here in Istanbul, in an official Ottoman register, a couplet that presciently suggested what might well be the official anthem for this Conference, if not, indeed, the urban anthem for tomorrow:

"It is true art to create a glorious city,
And to fill the hearts of its people with felicity."

May our work here lay the foundations of the glorious cities of the future and fill the hearts of people everywhere with hope and felicity.

Annex III

CLOSING STATEMENTS

Statement by Wally N'Dow, Secretary-General of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)

Soon the gavel will fall, and the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) will be history. But rather than marking an end, the gavel will signal a new beginning, the dawning of a fresh new day of hope for the people of the world.

For after you sound the gavel, Mr. President, you will not set it aside. You will, instead, hand it down to each and every one of us as a symbol of change. Together in these past two weeks we have forged an unprecedented global partnership to redeem the promise set out in the Charter of the United Nations of "better standards of life in larger freedom". Together we must go forth from Istanbul to complete the task we started here under your guidance.

I congratulate this Conference for what it has achieved - the unity of purpose that ran through it like a thread, making us one; the determination that this was to be a conference of accomplishment; the spirit of accommodation and consensus that made it so. Habitat II is, indeed, a fitting finale to what has been nothing less than an inspiring continuum of United Nations conferences - an inspired continuum that in the last decade of this century shines like a beacon lighting the way ahead. I thank all Member States both for making this possible and for demonstrating, as they have, that they are ready to face up to the challenges of the new urban world now taking shape, East and West, North and South.

My thanks also go to our partners - from local authorities to non-governmental organizations and individual volunteers, from the private sector to national academies of science and engineering, from women's and youth groups to trade unions and coalitions of the elderly - all have played a critical role in writing this new chapter in the history of United Nations conferences. Habitat II has been a people's conference in every sense of the word, and the international system will be the beneficiary - more effective, more vibrant, more representative.

Whatever I say in praise of our host Government and the City of Istanbul will be insufficient and inadequate. They have extended themselves well beyond anything we had a right to expect, beyond anything spelt out in formal agreement. The arrangements have been superb, the cooperation and support extended to us magnificent and heart-warming. In such an atmosphere we could do no less than succeed.

It would be impossible to single out everyone who deserves thanks. I cannot, however, let this moment pass without expressing my great appreciation to Prime Minister Mesut Yilmaz, Foreign Minister Emre Gonensay, State Minister Ayfer Yilmaz, Ambassador Huseyin Celem, Ambassador Inal Batu, Ambassador Ugurtan Akinci, Ambassador Balkan Kizildeli, Yigit Guloksuz and his Housing Authority team, Gurel Tuzun and Sefik Onat, Istanbul Governor Ridvan Yenisen, Istanbul Mayor Tayyip Erdogan, and all the other mayors assembled in Istanbul who helped in the process, for example Guray Atig Sisli, as well as to all the others I have not named and with whom we worked so closely day and night - my colleagues and I will never forget you.

But in the final analysis, our sincerest and most deeply felt thanks go to you, Mr. President. Not only have you encouraged us from the start, but your advice and suggestions have been a constant source of inspiration. And for your role as President of the Conference during these past two weeks, we are even deeper in your debt.

I thank the other members of the Bureau and the Chairman and spokesmen of the regional groups who have worked so selflessly and with such dedication to chart the fortunes of this Conference. I would be remiss, indeed, if I did not pay tribute to the members of the United Nations family, to all our sister agencies, as well as to other United Nations organizations, including the international lending institutions, whose help and cooperation made Habitat II a truly system-wide undertaking, and to all the members of the Conference secretariat who did so much to make sure that everything worked. If I add a special word here to Under-Secretaries-General Ismat Kittani and Nitin Desai, and to James Gustave Speth, coordinator of all the United Nations development activities, I am sure my other colleagues will understand.

Above all, however, I must thank the Secretary-General of the United Nations, Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, first for giving me the opportunity to serve as Secretary-General of the Conference, and second, for his advice and support every step of the way. When he left Istanbul, he asked me to convey to you the importance he attaches to the adoption of the Habitat Agenda. He considers it vital to the success of the human development mandate of the United Nations and its ultimate goals of peace, freedom and a better life for all.

We came to Istanbul charged with finding answers to some of the most far-reaching and troubling issues of everyday life in a world that is changing more rapidly than at any time in recorded history - from the microchip revolution, whose ultimate impact is still unknown, to the urban explosion whose fallout is being felt in mega-city and rural hamlet alike. We literally go to sleep in one kind of world and wake up in another.

But we are long past the time of talking about the problems. We came to Istanbul to do something about them. We came here to launch a process, to challenge each other and to adopt a global plan of action aimed at solutions for what is perhaps the most widely shared concern of people in all parts of the globe - where they live and how they live.

We have waved no magic wand during these past two weeks. When we leave here, nearly a billion people will still be homeless or live in inadequate and dangerous housing; teeming cities will still be ill-prepared for the increasing numbers of people flocking to them; the urban ills of our day - poverty, crime, drugs, disaffected youth, polluted air and water - will not suddenly be cured; and hundreds of millions of people will continue to huddle in the dark shadows of despair in stagnant rural areas that offer little hope for the morrow.

But this Conference has spoken with one voice to say, loudly and clearly, "Enough!" But change will not take place overnight. it will take time, an agonizingly long time. As of today, however, the process - the Habitat process - has begun. For those who decry United Nations conferences, this Conference offers eloquent testimony that they can and do play a vital part in building and strengthening the entire international system - as did the Rio Conference for sustainable development, the Cairo Conference for population, the Beijing Conference for the empowerment of women and other United Nations conferences of the 1990s.

We have not agreed on everything, but we have reached a global consensus that the status quo cannot continue. More important, we have agreed to work together to make the difference, to declare that the time for action has come.

The agreement reached on the right to adequate housing may well be the foundation on which we build for the future. It clearly points up the spirit of accommodation that has been the mark of this Conference. We are not divided into winners or losers here. All of us have won; the street children of the world have won; the inadequately housed and homeless have won; and we all have reason to be proud of the outcome. It exemplifies the international system at its best: bringing diverse, often opposite, viewpoints together for the greater common good. In so doing, we have unequivocally committed ourselves to the full realization of human rights and, in this particular context, the right to adequate housing as set forth in international instruments. It is an achievement that makes the global plan of action adopted here not just an expression of good intent, but a practical road map to the future of the new urban world.

The Habitat Agenda is all the more relevant and courageous in its affirmation of this right. It is not overstating the case to say that the Habitat Agenda "is a global call to action at all levels", for it does, indeed, offer "a positive vision of sustainable human settlements - where all have adequate shelter, a healthy and safe environment, basic services, and productive and freely chosen employment".

The Habitat Agenda will indeed guide our efforts to turn this vision into reality. But it will not be easy, for the issues before this Conference require us to achieve a delicate balance, taking into account numerous priorities. Massive urbanization in the developing world will create environmental, social and infrastructural needs. If these needs are not addressed, the urban physical and social environment will deteriorate and the potential of cities to serve as economic engines of growth and settings for sustainable human development will be compromised. The key is Agenda 21, the blueprint for sustainable development that is our legacy from the Rio Summit. Each city must have its own Agenda 21. Each community must have one. And all must be tied in with the national plans of action prepared for this Conference. North or South - if we do not act now, our cities may well poison us, and prosperity will then become a hollow mockery of hopes unrealized.

But here, as in all aspects of the challenge confronting us, this Conference has demonstrated, as nothing on the international scene has ever done before, that we cannot do the job by ourselves. National Governments can enable and facilitate, but the actual work must be carried out by a wide range of actors, starting with local authorities and cutting through a wide spectrum of civil society: the private sector, women's and youth groups, non-governmental organizations, foundations, labour unions, academies of science and engineering, professional and research groups - the list is long, and we are all the richer for their passionate involvement.

Certainly, the presence here of thousands of women has focused our attention on a situation that cannot be ignored or permitted to continue. Women today constitute 70 per cent of the world's 1.3 billion absolute poor, and 50,000 of them and their children die daily as a result of poor shelter, water and sanitation. The women who have come to Istanbul are here to seek deeper commitments from the international community to change the conditions that keep the majority of them powerless and poor. The women's movement, one of the most important developments of the past half century, has awakened us to the inequities that most women still must live with; we have made a commitment here that such inequities cannot, and must not, be permitted to continue. But recognition without action is not enough. And we still have a long way to go.

The same is true of our involvement with youth. The human settlements - the cities of tomorrow - belong to them. I have been inspired by the presence of so many young women and men, and I congratulate them for the active role they have taken in our proceedings. Their wisdom belies their years, and we are all the wiser for their presence.

It would be hard to compile a comprehensive list of what all these groups have added to the conference process. Just one result evident here in Istanbul is the series of dialogues and other parallel events, such as the inspiring Wisdom Keepers gathering of eminent spiritual leaders and philosophers. All have enriched our proceedings and, in effect, are the pillars upon which this Conference has rested.

Permit me at this point to interject a word of thanks to all the donors - governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental - that sponsored so many of the activities during the preparatory process and, indeed, here at the Conference itself. They provided a dimension to Habitat II that would be hard to measure and added evidence that we could not have done the job without the help of our partners. If the distinguished delegates were the heart of Habitat II, our partners were its soul.

It was a wise decision, indeed, that opened the doors of the Conference to their participation. It was an unprecedented challenge, and Habitat II met it by creating Committee II with its impressive hearings. When mayors or representatives of the private sector or of the Huairou Women's Commission or of youth, the elderly, scientists or one of the 2,100 accredited non-governmental organizations made their statements, when the dialogues and the forums reported, it was as if a fresh breeze had blown through the house - a fresh breeze of ideas, of hope, of promise. Yes, we made history at Habitat II. The United Nations and the entire international system will be the better for it.

It will be the better for the concept of best practices that was such an important feature of our proceedings. We were determined that Habitat II would not be made up of a litany of what was wrong with our cities and human settlements. We were determined to show that communities the world over were working to solve their problems, that what worked in one city could well work in another. The global database that we established with our partners in Dubai will be one of the legacies of Habitat II.

Where do we go from here? By any standard, we have had a highly successful Conference. Yes, as the critics of the United Nations will doubtless say, there has been a lot of talk. But it has been good talk, valuable talk, indispensable talk. We have cut to the heart of the issues we came to grapple with, and we have made progress.

We have adopted a global plan of action that puts the burden of action where it belongs. The international system cannot do the job alone. Cities cannot do the job alone. We are all in this together, and we must share the responsibility. That is what we have decided here during these past two weeks.

I do not deny there will be a cost for this. But it is not excessive. The resources exist to provide every man, woman and child on this earth with safe water and sanitation and a roof over their heads. One estimate puts the cost at US$ 100 per person. But whatever the total is, it will be nothing compared with what the cost will be if we do not face up to it. What we need is the courage, the political will, the vision to press ahead.

The global community currently allocates some US$ 800 billion a year to military budgets. With the demise of the cold war, is it not time that we considered shifting a percentage of those funds from the "old" national security need for huge military budgets to the "new" human security need to provide housing, safe water and sanitation for human settlements, both urban and rural?

The threats to our national security in the next century are not just from guns - but from formidable challenges to health care and the environment in both the developed and the developing worlds. If every nation on earth agreed to reduce its military budget by just 5 per cent over the next 10 years, the world community could begin to address the currently intractable human settlements problems of a world urbanizing faster than it can now afford.

Indeed, by the work of our own hand - through war, through tribal conflict, through civil strife - we are destroying faster than we are building in many parts of the world: Rwanda, Bosnia, Burundi, Liberia. Overnight we raze entire neighbourhoods, creating millions more refugees. This Conference cannot turn its back on what is happening. It would undercut our entire process.

The United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat), which served as the secretariat of this Conference - and I wish to extend my personal thanks here to each and every one of my colleagues at the Centre, whose dedicated efforts contributed so much to today's memorable outcome - looks forward to its role in implementing the Habitat Agenda. Much work remains to be done here, especially in continuing the partnership we started with local authorities and in further developing the long-standing relationships we have had with the non-governmental community around the world, in addition to other existing strong partnerships. I know I speak for all my colleagues when I say that we welcome the challenge posed by the Habitat Agenda and we thank the many delegations that called for the strengthening of the Centre. We feel energized by the confidence bestowed on us by your decisions here. The job ahead is a big one, and we need your help - and guidance - to carry it out.

We need your help to see to it that the national committees you established and the plans of action you devised are continued and implemented. The opportunities before us are boundless, but we need you to help us realize them. We need the continued help also of all our partners in civil society, and my hope is that when the Commission on Human Settlements meets in April 1997, they will be there in strength, even as they are here now. We need the help of everyone here to implement the Habitat Agenda so that "enablement" is not just an idea but a reality that sees people in all localities everywhere given the means and the opportunity to help themselves and their communities.

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) will soon be a memory. But the seeds it has planted will grow and flourish. Our cities, our towns, our hamlets are our future, and we leave here with a global plan of action to save them and ourselves.

In the final analysis, however, it will require more than bricks and mortar to cure the urban malaise that now grips the world. As you know, one of the centre-pieces of our Conference was a Human Solidarity Forum that brought together many of the world's leading thinkers. It was their feeling that I should convey to you the message that the urban civic spirit that once could be defined in relatively clear, concentrated dimensions must now find a new definition so that the human spirit can be motivated, so that people can be mobilized to do the things that must be done if they are to live together in harmony. No rebuilding of a decayed infrastructure will be sufficient unless we also pay attention to the urban soul. That is the only way we will make our human settlements liveable and clear up the slums, the ghettoes, the shanty towns of our cities - and our minds.

Finally, I am proud to assert that Habitat II has helped make the United Nations even more relevant to the people of the world, the people for whom it was created. The very first words of the preamble to the Charter are "We, the peoples ...". Habitat II has reaffirmed that the United Nations belongs to them.

Statement by Süleyman Demirel, President of Turkey and President of the United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II)

The United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (Habitat II) has successfully concluded the task it set out to accomplish. Every aspect of the two main themes of the Conference - adequate shelter for all and sustainable human settlements development - has been discussed at length during the course of the last two weeks and an overall consensus on these questions has emerged as a result of our in-depth deliberations. This Conference is the very first "partnership conference" in United Nations history. The participation of Member States and representatives of nearly every component of social life has not only greatly enriched the deliberations, but has also set an important precedent for the future.

Given the all-encompassing nature of the main themes of the Conference, the negotiations from time to time became a heated debate. However, we succeeded in reflecting the converging points of all the views, expectations and concerns voiced, as well as the proposals put forward during these intense discussions, in the Istanbul Declaration and the Habitat Agenda, which we have just adopted. Thus, the process initiated with the resolution adopted by the General Assembly in 1992 mandating the last in a series of global conferences held by the United Nations during the last decade of this century has come to a successful conclusion.

However, this end in itself is not sufficient. Our actual task is only just beginning. We should not leave these two documents on some library shelf to gather dust and regard them merely as sources to consult from time to time to refresh our memories. To the contrary, we must put them to effective use as the main sources of reference to guide our future endeavours to render all human settlements healthier, safer and more liveable, equitable and prosperous. This is the assignment entrusted to us. Now that all has been said, the texts have been drafted and the commitments have been made. It is time to transform words into deeds and to take concrete action at the national and international levels. Broad-based implementation in collaboration with all partners at the national level and effective cooperation and solidarity at the international level are indispensable. It is also essential that we review, assess and monitor implementation at both levels from time to time.

The Istanbul Declaration and the Habitat Agenda provide for all the means and mechanisms to be utilized. As in most cases, the measure of our success is entirely dependent on our resolve and political will to translate these documents into concrete action. Experience has almost always shown that we are doomed to fail whenever we lack the will to follow through. If we lack conviction, even perfect documents do not stand a chance of success.

Can we afford to lean back and simply watch as the problems become increasingly chronic? Or are we going to provide solutions to them quickly? I would assume that since we do not wish to be overwhelmed by these problems, our choice would clearly be to seek swift and effective solutions. Together, we must find the ways and means of achieving this and to resolve the problems before they arise.

When we speak of international cooperation and solidarity, we are naturally inclined to turn to the only organization of a truly universal character - the United Nations. The actual role of coordinating and monitoring the implementation of the Istanbul Declaration and the Habitat Agenda at the international level will rest mainly on the United Nations system, particularly on the United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (Habitat) and the Commission on Human Settlements. We believe that the restructuring process in which the United Nations is currently engaged should not adversely affect the functioning of these two bodies.

Turkey and the City of Istanbul have mobilized vast human and material resources, exerted every effort and placed all means available at the disposal of Habitat II to ensure its success. I believe it would be correct to state that this objective has been met, the mission accomplished. This is, indeed, deeply gratifying and a source of great pride for Turkey.

I am confident that, in addition to the innovative and extremely important concept of "partnership" that has been initiated at this Conference, Habitat II will always be remembered for its other path-breaking features, such as the Best Practices Initiative, Thematic Dialogues for the Twenty-first Century, the marriage of global and local interests and concerns, its parallel activities and the Non-Governmental Organizations Forum. We can also cite the consensus reached on the right to adequate housing as yet another noteworthy accomplishment of the Conference.

I wish to pay a special tribute to the Secretary-General of the United Nations, His Excellency Mr. Boutros Boutros-Ghali, and express our deep appreciation for his strong support for the realization of this Conference as a city summit in Istanbul.

I also wish to thank the Secretary-General of the Conference, His Excellency Dr. Wally N'Dow, whose ceaseless efforts during both the preparatory process and the Conference itself played a vital role in making Habitat II a success.

Let me also express our special thanks to the United Nations Secretariat and all the others behind the scenes, without whose support, time and dedication this Conference could not have been crowned with success.

We are grateful for the decisive role played in the successful outcome of the Conference by all the attending delegations and the world leaders who have honoured us with their presence and contributions in the high-level segment of the Conference. I wish to praise the Secretary-General of the United Nations, Mr. Boutros-Ghali, for defining the general atmosphere of the Conference as the "Spirit of Istanbul" and to thank him for the keepsake he has given us with this definition.

The issue of improving the condition of human settlements and the quality of life is the common cause of all mankind. Therefore, we must dedicate ourselves to this cause and to ensuring a brighter future for humanity. This is the noble mission entrusted to us. We can only achieve it by keeping the "Spirit of Istanbul" alive and carrying it further. Turkey is prepared and has the resolve to do its share to this end.

I wish to thank you all once again for your invaluable contributions to the success of Habitat II and hope that you leave Istanbul with many fond memories.

Annex IV

RESERVATIONS EXPRESSED ON THE ACCREDITATION OF NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS

1. The representative of Greece stated the following:

> As already mentioned at the pre-Conference consultations, my delegation has held the view that the participation of the Federation of West Thrace Turks in Europe as an observer to the Conference is not warranted because (a) its objectives are not relevant to the subject of this Conference and (b) its name is not in conformity with existing international treaties. We continue to hold this view and discussions during the consultations have only reinforced our belief in our position.
>
> Further, the objections raised by my delegation are equally valid for the Western Thrace Turkish Solidarity Association, based in Istanbul, Turkey - a non-governmental organization that submitted its candidacy for observer status to the Conference more recently.
>
> However, while repeating again the objections of my delegation to according observer status to these two non-governmental organizations, should there emerge an overwhelming majority to accord observer status to them, my delegation, in a spirit of compromise, will not stand in the way of such an agreement.

2. The representative of Turkey stated the following:

> With regard to the three Turkish Cypriot non-governmental organizations which are not recommended for accreditation by the secretariat (see document A/CONF.165/5/Add.2, annex II), the delegation of Turkey wishes to state that, in a spirit of compromise, Turkey will not object to the decision of the secretariat. However, the delegation of Turkey wishes to state, for the record, its reservations on this matter.

Annex V

STATEMENT ON THE COMMONLY UNDERSTOOD MEANING OF THE TERM "GENDER"*

1. During the 19th meeting of the Commission on the Status of Women, acting as preparatory body for the Fourth World Conference on Women, an issue arose concerning the meaning of the word "gender" in the context of the Platform for Action of the Conference. In order to examine the matter, the Commission decided to form a contact group in New York, with the Commission's Rapporteur, Ms. Selma Ashipala (Namibia), as Chairperson. The Commission mandated the informal contact group to seek agreement on the commonly understood meaning of "gender" in the context of the Platform for Action and to report directly to the Conference in Beijing.

2. Having considered the issue thoroughly, the contact group noted that: (1) the word "gender" had been commonly used and understood in its ordinary, generally accepted usage in numerous other United Nations forums and conferences; (2) there was no indication that any new meaning or connotation of the term, different from accepted prior usage, was intended in the Platform for Action.

3. Accordingly, the contact group reaffirmed that the word "gender" as used in the Platform for Action was intended to be interpreted and understood as it was in ordinary, generally accepted usage. The contact group also agreed that the present report should be read by the President of the Conference as a president's statement and that the statement should be part of the final report of the Conference.

---

* The statement was presented at the Fourth World Conference on Women by the President of the Conference.